



U.S. CHEMICAL SAFETY AND HAZARD INVESTIGATION BOARD

# REGULATORY REPORT

## CHEVRON RICHMOND REFINERY PIPE RUPTURE AND FIRE



### CHEVRON RICHMOND REFINERY #4 CRUDE UNIT

RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA  
AUGUST 6, 2012

REPORT No. 2012-03-I-CA

MAY 2014



## Table of Contents

Table of Contents .....	3
Acronyms and Abbreviations .....	5
1.0 Executive Summary .....	7
1.1 Incident Summary .....	7
1.2 Interim Report .....	7
1.3 Background .....	9
1.4 Key Findings .....	10
1.5 Regulatory Conclusions .....	12
1.6 Recommendations .....	13
2.0 Introduction .....	14
3.0 The Safety Case Regulatory Regime .....	21
3.1 Introduction .....	21
3.2 Initial Safety Case Implementation .....	22
3.2.1 United Kingdom .....	22
3.2.1.1 Onshore .....	22
3.2.1.2 Offshore .....	25
3.2.2 Global Analysis of Safety Case Implementation .....	27
3.2.2.1 Australia .....	27
3.2.2.1.1 Offshore .....	27
3.2.2.1.2 Onshore .....	28
3.2.2.2 Norway .....	29
3.2.2.3 The United States .....	30
3.2.2.3.1 OSHA PSM Standard .....	31
3.2.2.3.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Risk Management Program .....	33
3.2.2.3.3 Safety Case in the United States .....	35
4.0 Key Features of an Effective Safety Case Regulatory Regime .....	37
4.1 Duty Holder Safety Responsibility, including a Written Case for Safety .....	38
4.2 Continuous Risk Reduction to ALARP .....	40
4.3 Adaptability and Continuous Improvement .....	44
4.4 Active Workforce Participation .....	53
4.5 Process Safety Indicators that Drive Performance .....	58

4.6	Regulatory Assessment, Verification, and Intervention .....	61
4.7	Independent, Competent, Well-Funded Regulator .....	66
5.0	Oversight of Petroleum Refineries in California .....	69
5.1	Cal/OSHA.....	69
5.1.1	Background Information .....	69
5.1.2	Analysis.....	75
5.1.2.1	ALARP .....	75
5.1.2.2	Adaptability and Continuous Improvement.....	77
5.1.2.3	Process Safety Indicators.....	79
5.1.2.4	Inspections .....	79
5.1.2.5	Workforce Participation .....	80
5.1.2.6	Funding and Regulator Competency .....	82
5.2	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency .....	84
5.2.1	Risk Management Plan (RMP) Program.....	84
5.2.2	Implementation of the RMP Program .....	85
5.3	Unified Program .....	86
5.3.1.1	Contra Costa County Hazardous Materials Programs .....	86
5.3.1.1.1	CalARP .....	87
5.3.1.1.2	Industrial Safety Ordinance .....	88
5.3.1.1.3	City of Richmond Industrial Safety Ordinance .....	89
5.3.1.2	Analysis .....	89
6.0	Conclusion .....	91
7.0	Recommendations.....	92
	References.....	95
	Appendix A: Significant Petroleum Refinery Incidents in 2012 .....	98
	Appendix B: Regulatory Comparison Table.....	103
	Appendix C: Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) Regarding the Safety Case Regulatory Approach...	106
	Appendix D: CSB Staff Response to the Board’s Motion to Postpone issued on January 15, 2014.....	116

## Acronyms and Abbreviations

ALARA	As Low As Reasonably Achievable
ALARP	As Low As Reasonably Practicable
ALJ	Administrative Law Judge
ANPRM	Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking
APA	Administrative Procedure Act
API	American Petroleum Institute
ASARP	As Safe As Reasonably Practicable
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement
CA	Competent Authority
CAA	Clean Air Act
CAAA	Clean Air Act Amendments
CalARP	California Accidental Release Prevention
Cal/EPA	California Environmental Protection Agency
Cal/OSHA	California Division of Occupational Safety and Health
CAPA	California Administrative Procedure Act
CCHMP	Contra Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials Program
CCPS	Center for Chemical Process Safety
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Chevron ETC	Chevron Energy Technology Company
CIMAH	Control of Industrial Major Accident Hazards
COMAH	Control of Major Accidents Hazards Regulations
CSB	U.S. Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board
CSHO	Compliance Safety and Health Officer
CUPA	Certified Unified Program Agency
DIR	California Department of Industrial Relations
DNV	Det Norske Veritas
EA	Environment Agency
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FSA	Formal Safety Assessment
FY	Fiscal Year
GAO	U.S. Government Accountability Office
HSC	California Health and Safety Code
HSE	Health and Safety Executive
HTHA	High Temperature Hydrogen Attack
ISO	Industrial Safety Ordinance

ISOM	Isomerization
LOHP	Labor Occupational Health Program
MOC	Management of Change
MOOC	Management of Organizational Change
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NDU	Naphtha Desulfurization Unit
NEP	National Emphasis Program
NOHSC	Australia National Occupational Health and Safety Commission
NOPSEMA	Australian National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority
NPRM	Notice of Proposed Rulemaking
NRC	U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission
OERI	Operational Excellence and Reliability Intelligence
OIG	Office of Inspector General
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
OSHA	U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSHAct	Occupational Safety and Health Act
PHA	Process Hazard Analysis
PHMSA	Department of Transportation, Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration
PQV	Program Quality Verification
PSA	Petroleum Safety Authority
PSI	Process Safety Information
PSLA	Petroleum Submerged Lands Act
PSLG	Process Safety Leadership Group
PSM	Process Safety Management
QRA	Quantitative Risk Assessment
RAGAGEP	Recognized and Generally Accepted Good Engineering Practices
RFI	Request for Information
RISC	Risk-Informed Safety Case
RISO	City of Richmond Industrial Safety Ordinance
RLOP	Richmond Lube Oil Plant
RMP	Risk Management Plan
RP	Recommended Practice
SEPA	Scottish Environmental Protection Agency
SFAIRP	So Far As Is Reasonably Practicable
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
UK	United Kingdom
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USW	United Steelworkers Union

## 1.0 Executive Summary

### 1.1 Incident Summary

On August 6, 2012, the Chevron U.S.A. Inc. Refinery in Richmond, California, (“the Chevron Richmond Refinery”) experienced a catastrophic pipe failure in the #4 Crude Unit (“the crude unit”). The pipe, a 52-inch long carbon steel piping component of the #4 sidecut line, ruptured and released flammable, hydrocarbon process fluid, which partially vaporized into a large vapor cloud that engulfed 19 Chevron employees and ignited. All of the employees escaped, narrowly avoiding serious injury. The ignition of the flammable portion of the vapor cloud and subsequent continued burning of the hydrocarbon process fluid resulted in a large plume of particulates and vapor traveling across the Richmond, California area. Approximately 15,000 people from the surrounding area sought medical treatment due to the release.

### 1.2 Interim Report

The CSB released an Interim Report on the Chevron incident in April 2013 (“the Interim Report”), which highlighted technical findings and safety system deficiencies. Testing conducted on the ruptured pipe determined that it had experienced extreme thinning near the rupture location due to sulfidation corrosion.<sup>1</sup> Sulfidation corrosion is a damage mechanism that causes thinning in iron-containing materials, such as steel, due to the reaction between sulfur compounds and iron at temperatures ranging from 450 °F to 800 °F.<sup>2</sup> This damage mechanism<sup>3</sup> causes pipe walls to gradually thin over time, and is common in crude oil distillation<sup>4</sup> where naturally occurring sulfur and sulfur compounds found in crude oil feed, such as hydrogen sulfide,<sup>5</sup> are available to react with steel piping and equipment. The Interim Report stated that virtually all crude oil feeds contain sulfur compounds and, as a result, sulfidation corrosion is a damage mechanism present at every refinery that processes crude oil. Sulfidation corrosion can cause thinning to the point of pipe failure when not properly monitored and controlled.

The Interim Report noted a number of causal safety system deficiencies that highlight regulatory gaps relating to major accident prevention at California petroleum refineries. For example, in conducting its process hazard analysis<sup>6</sup> (PHA) of the crude unit, which was required under California’s Process Safety

---

<sup>1</sup> With respect to the sulfidation corrosion damage mechanism that caused the Chevron incident, carbon steel piping corrodes at a rate that is significantly faster than other materials of construction, such as high chromium steels, including stainless steel.

<sup>2</sup> For an electronic copy of the CSB Chevron Interim Report *see* [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron\\_Interim\\_Report\\_Final\\_2013-04-17.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron_Interim_Report_Final_2013-04-17.pdf) (accessed October 24, 2013).

<sup>3</sup> Piping damage mechanisms are any type of deterioration encountered in the refining and chemical process industry that can result in flaws/defects that can affect the integrity of piping (e.g. corrosion, cracking, erosion, dents, and other mechanical, physical or chemical impacts). *See* API 570. "Piping Inspection Code: In-Service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems." 3<sup>rd</sup> ed., Section 3.1.1.5, November 2009.

<sup>4</sup> Distillation separates mixtures into broad categories of its components by heating the mixture in a distillation column where different products boil off and are recovered at different temperatures. *See* <http://www.eia.gov/todayinenergy/detail.cfm?id=6970> (accessed April 4, 2013).

<sup>5</sup> Hydrogen sulfide is the most aggressive sulfur compound that causes sulfidation corrosion.

<sup>6</sup> A process hazard analysis (PHA) is a hazard evaluation to identify, evaluate, and control the hazards of a process. Facilities that process a threshold quantity of hazardous materials, such as the Chevron Richmond refinery, are required to conduct a process hazard analysis per the California Code of Regulations Title 8 Section 5189, Process

Management (PSM) standard,<sup>7</sup> Chevron did not conduct a rigorous review of corrosion and damage mechanisms present in the crude unit, and did not identify sulfidation corrosion as a hazard. As such, Chevron did not effectively address inherent safety<sup>8</sup> or implement effective controls to prevent sulfidation corrosion, including those controls proposed by Chevron's technical group. Although both the California and federal PSM standards require that hazards be identified, evaluated, and controlled, there is no further discussion of how far to reduce risks, and there is no requirement to address the effectiveness of controls or to use the hierarchy of controls.<sup>9</sup> Therefore, this type of analysis was not required to be conducted, and Chevron was never cited post-incident for failing to evaluate the effectiveness of safeguards.

In another example, despite internal recommendations to replace the entire #4 sidecut piping with an inherently safer, more corrosion-resistant material of construction through the Management of Change (MOC) process, incident investigations, technical reports, and employee recommendations, Chevron repeatedly failed to implement those proposed recommendations. Chevron's 2006 MOC analysis limited application of those recommendations to only a small section of the pipe. As a result, the portion of the pipe that failed on the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident remained in service until the incident. As there is no requirement to implement effective recommendations or control hazards under the MOC element, it is essentially an activity-based requirement. Chevron was not cited for narrowing the scope of the MOC, despite its disregard of internal recommendations. The CSB concluded in its Interim Report that Chevron did not regularly or rigorously apply inherently safer technology, which provides an opportunity for preventing major accidents, in its PHAs, MOCs, incident investigation recommendations, or during turnarounds.

The CSB made safety recommendations in the Interim Report to a number of entities, including the California State Legislature, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and Contra Costa County. The Board recommended that the California State Legislature require California petroleum refineries to perform damage mechanism hazard reviews, to identify and report leading and lagging process safety indicators, to document recognized methodologies, rationale, and conclusions used to claim that safeguards intended to control hazards will be effective, and to document their inherently safer systems analysis and the hierarchy of controls in establishing safeguards for process hazards, with the goal of driving risk of major accidents to as low as reasonably practicable, or ALARP. These concepts, introduced in the Interim Report and highlighted in the recommendations, are the basic building blocks for the implementation of the safety case regime, a regulatory scheme that will be discussed in great detail in the following report.

The CSB concluded its Interim Report by highlighting additional issues that were still under investigation, including emergency planning and reporting, emergency response, safety culture, and regulatory oversight of petroleum refineries in California. The following report fulfills the CSB's

---

Safety Management of Acutely Hazardous Materials (1992). PHAs are also required by the California Accidental Release Prevention Program and the federal EPA Risk Management Program.

<sup>7</sup> Under 8 CCR §5189 (e). <https://www.dir.ca.gov/title8/5189.html> (accessed September 25, 2013).

<sup>8</sup> According to the Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS), "inherently safer design solutions eliminate or mitigate the hazard by using materials and process conditions that are less hazardous." Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Inherently Safer Chemical Processes – A Life Cycle Approach*. 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., Section 5.1.1, 2009.

<sup>9</sup> An effectiveness ranking of techniques used to control hazards and the risk they represent can be described as a hierarchy of controls. The further up the hierarchy, the more effective the risk reduction achieved.

commitment to examine whether the implementation of the safety case regulatory regime could be a more effective regulatory tool to achieve major accident prevention for California petroleum refineries. The reader will find additional issues, arguments, and counterarguments regarding the safety case regulatory regime addressed in Appendix C of this report.

### 1.3 Background

Although both the federal and California PSM standards, respectively, were intended to be goal-setting or performance-based,<sup>10,11</sup> in practice they appear to function primarily as reactive and activity-based<sup>12</sup> regulatory schemes that require extensive rulemaking to modify. As a result, the federal and California PSM standards have become static in the face of advancing best practices and technology, with the emphasis placed on the completion of a task or activity rather than achievement of continuous risk reduction.<sup>13</sup> Many regions around the world such as the United Kingdom (UK), Australia, and Norway have acknowledged similar deficiencies and have implemented regulatory regimes consisting of both prescriptive<sup>14</sup> and goal-setting elements that require duty holders<sup>15</sup> to demonstrate to the regulator through rigorous reviews and audits that they have reduced risks to as low as reasonably practicable, or ALARP. This is referred to as the safety case regulatory regime.<sup>16</sup> The safety case regulatory regime is a rigorous prescriptive and goal-setting regulatory approach applied globally both onshore and offshore. It is highlighted by its adaptability and requirements for continuous improvement in risk reduction for high hazard industrial facilities. A written case for safety, known as the safety case report, is generated by the duty holder and is generally rigorously reviewed, audited, and enforced by highly technically competent inspectors with skill sets familiar to those employed by the industries they oversee. Despite this global shift, the US has persisted in the use of a more activity-based regulatory scheme that lacks the ability to adapt to advancing technology and recently developed industry standards, and which has failed to adequately engage companies and their employees in continuous improvement and risk reduction with similarly-skilled inspectors.

---

<sup>10</sup> Also referred to as performance-based regulations, goal-setting regulatory requirements and acceptance criteria are specified and industry must document that their specific solutions meet such requirements, e.g. in terms of acceptable risk levels.

<sup>11</sup> See Preamble to Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals; Explosives and Blasting Agents. Section III. Summary and Explanation of the Final Rule (March 4, 1992). [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=PREAMBLES&p\\_id=1041](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=PREAMBLES&p_id=1041) (accessed August 13, 2013).

<sup>12</sup> Activity-based standards and regulations require the mere completion of an activity and do not focus on the effectiveness of major accident prevention or risk reduction.

<sup>13</sup> As will be discussed below, certain sections of the PSM standard have elements of a performance-based regulatory approach.

<sup>14</sup> A prescriptive regulation or standard describes the specific means or activity-based actions to be taken for hazard abatement and compliance. Performance or goal-based regulations, on the other hand, state the objective to be obtained (such as risk reduction or hazard abatement) without describing the specific means of obtaining that objective.

<sup>15</sup> Duty holders are considered to be “those who create and/or have the greatest control of the risks associated with a particular activity. Those who create the risks at the workplace are responsible for controlling them.” HSE. *Planning to do business in the UK offshore oil and gas industry? What you should know about health and safety*; October 2011; p 2. These entities may include operators, contractors, and subcontractors. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/guidance/entrants.pdf> (accessed June 5, 2013).

<sup>16</sup> Norway’s offshore regulatory regime is not referred to as the safety case regime, but it does contain many of the same elements as the safety case regime, with some differences in style, substances, and implementation.

## 1.4 Key Findings

### Technical

1. In the ten years prior to the incident, highly knowledgeable and experienced Chevron technical staff repeatedly recommended that inspectors perform 100 percent component inspections on high temperature carbon steel piping susceptible to sulfidation corrosion. These recommendations were not implemented by Chevron management.<sup>17</sup>
2. Chevron technical staff recommended implementing inherently safer designs through the MOC process, incident investigations, technical reports, and past recommendations from employees. However, Chevron failed to implement proposed inherently safer recommendations prior to the incident. For example, an inspection recommendation to upgrade piping to 9-Chrome was made, but the MOC to implement the recommendation narrowed the scope, allowing the 52-inch component that failed to remain in service.
3. In January 2007, a failure due to sulfidation corrosion caused a fire in the Chevron Richmond Refinery crude unit, initiating a shelter-in-place for the surrounding community. A carbon steel piping spool<sup>18</sup> failed catastrophically during operation. Chevron informed Contra Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials Program<sup>19</sup> in a letter that the crude unit piping metallurgy had been upgraded following this incident as an inherently safer solution. However, this upgrade was limited to only the immediate piping spool that had failed. The inherently safer, more corrosion resistant metallurgy was not implemented more broadly in the crude unit as a result of this incident.
4. Chevron and Chevron Energy Technology Company metallurgists, materials engineers, and piping inspectors had expertise regarding sulfidation corrosion. However, they had limited practical influence to implement their recommendations. They did not participate in the most recent crude unit PHA, and they did not affect decisions concerning control of sulfidation corrosion during the crude unit turnaround process.<sup>20</sup>
5. The 2009 crude unit PHA did not identify corrosion as a potential cause of a leak or rupture in piping. The PHA cited non-specific, judgment-based qualitative safeguards to reduce risk, such as: utilizing metallurgy to minimize corrosion, having effective maintenance and inspection programs, and providing pipe wall corrosion allowances.<sup>21</sup> The effectiveness of these safeguards was neither evaluated nor

---

<sup>17</sup> These recommendations are discussed in detail in paragraphs 44 through 51 of the Chevron Interim Report.

<sup>18</sup> A piping spool is a small, removable section of piping. In some cases, a piping spool is installed or removed in order to provide a temporary connection or complete disconnection between two piping circuits.

<sup>19</sup> Contra Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials program is designed to respond to emergencies and monitor hazardous materials within Contra Costa County. See <http://cchealth.org/hazmat/> (accessed April 17, 2013).

<sup>20</sup> The turnaround process includes both the planning stage prior to the shutdown and the activities staged during the shutdown.

<sup>21</sup> Corrosion allowance refers to extra wall thickness added as a safety factor to the design of a piece of equipment beyond that needed solely for mechanical considerations such as design temperature and pressure. This extra thickness is provided to accommodate for expected loss of wall thickness due to corrosion over the life of the equipment.

documented; instead the safeguards were merely listed in the PHA. Had the adequacy of these safeguards been verified, improved safeguards intended to protect against sulfidation-induced failure of carbon steel piping could have been recommended.

## **Regulatory**

6. Following the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident, California's Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA) inspected the Chevron facility and issued citations. Only one citation was related to PHAs; and it was not associated with evaluating the effectiveness of safeguards. Rather, the emphasis was that Chevron's PHA did not adequately account for hazards caused by other units associated with the crude unit. Had the California PSM standard required documentation of the effectiveness of safeguards, Chevron would have been obligated to conduct this analysis.
7. There is a significant discrepancy in the compensation between the California regulators and the Chevron Richmond Refinery personnel they interact with. The California regulators also lack the technical staff with the necessary skills, knowledge, and experience to provide sufficient direct oversight of petroleum refineries in California.
8. The CSB has examined records that demonstrate a considerable problem with significant and deadly incidents at petroleum refineries over the last decade. The EPA has noted 234 recordable accidents at petroleum refineries between 2000 and 2010. This is more than any other industry despite the fact that the nation's petroleum refineries make up only roughly one percent of the some 13,000 facilities covered by the EPA's Risk Management Program. In 2007, OSHA stated that according to its IMIS (Integrated Management Information System) database, since May 1992, 36 fatality/catastrophe (FAT/CAT) incidents related to HHC releases in the refining industry occurred. These incidents included 52 employee deaths and 250 employee injuries, 98 of these injuries required hospitalization. This number surpassed the combined total of the next three highest industries over the same period. In 2010, an OSHA official testified to a Congressional Subcommittee that over 20 major incidents resulting in injuries or fatalities across the country occurred between 2005 and 2010, including the Tesoro Anacortes explosion and fire in Washington. These incidents all repeated a lesson that should have already been learned by the industry. Finally, in 2012 alone, the CSB tracked 125 significant process safety incidents at US petroleum refineries. Seventeen of these took place in California.
9. Under the existing regulatory regimes for onshore petroleum refineries in the US and California, such as the PSM and RMP programs, there is no requirement to reduce risks to ALARP. For example, under both PSM and RMP an employer must "control" hazards when conducting a process hazard analysis (PHA) of a covered process. However, there is no requirement to address the effectiveness of the controls or the hierarchy of controls. Thus, a PHA that meets the regulatory requirements may inadequately identify or mitigate major hazard risk. In addition, there is no requirement to submit PHAs to the regulator, and the regulator is not responsible for assessing the quality of the PHA or the proposed safeguards.

10. The PSM standard does not effectively establish goals to prevent accidents or reduce risk. Only two of the 14 elements (PHA and mechanical integrity) of the PSM standard contain some goal-setting component.

11. In the last decade, the CSB has made a number of process-safety related recommendations to OSHA and EPA in its investigation reports and studies (e.g. Motiva, BP Texas City, and Reactive Hazards). However, none of the regulatory recommendations have been implemented, and there have been no substantive changes made to the PSM and RMP regulations to improve the prevention of major accidents.

12. Available data from Norway and the United Kingdom (UK) shows a reduction in hydrocarbon releases offshore under the safety case regulatory regime.<sup>22</sup>

13. Regulatory approaches similar to the safety case regulatory regime, which require risk reduction to ALARP or equivalent, have been implemented in the nuclear sector by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) and the aerospace sector by NASA.

14. Independent studies of the safety case regulatory regime in the UK have identified improvements to safety performance from the safety case and a variety of stakeholders, including major oil companies, have shown support of the safety case.<sup>23</sup>

## 1.5 Regulatory Conclusions

The existing regulatory regimes for onshore petroleum refineries in the US and California:

1. Rely on a safety and environmental management system framework that is primarily activity-based rather than requiring goal-based risk reduction to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) or equivalent.
2. Are static, unable to adapt to innovation and advances in the management of major hazard risks.
3. Do not require that companies effectively manage the risks they create; nor do they require regulator evaluation of the effectiveness of safeguards or regulator acceptance of companies' plans for controlling those risks.
4. Do not ensure continuous improvement by effectively incorporating lessons learned from major accidents; nor do they require companies to address newly-identified safety issues as a result of such incidents.
5. Do not effectively collect or promote industry use of major accident performance indicators to drive industry to reduce risks to ALARP.

---

<sup>22</sup> Norway's indicator data is discussed in Section 4.5. The UK data is discussed in Appendix C.

<sup>23</sup> See Sections 2.0, 3.2.1.2, and 3.2.2.3. Also see FAQ 4.

6. Do not require the use or implementation of inherently safer systems analysis or hierarchy of controls.
7. Do not effectively involve the workforce in risk reduction and prevention of major accidents.
8. Do not provide the regulator with the authority to accept or reject a company's hazard analysis, risk assessment, or proposed safeguards; and
9. Do not employ the requisite number of staff with the technical skills, knowledge, and experience to provide sufficient direct safety oversight of petroleum refineries.

## **1.6 Recommendations**

As a result of the findings and conclusions of this report, the CSB makes recommendations, summarized below, to the following recipients:

### **California State Legislature, Governor of California**

Develop and implement a step-by-step plan to establish a more rigorous safety management regulatory framework for petroleum refineries in the state of California based on the principles of the "safety case" framework.

---

### **The Chemical Facility Safety and Security Working Group and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration**

As part of your response to Executive Order 13650, develop questions and evaluate issues raised from the findings and conclusions in this report concerning the safety case regime.

---

Section 7.0 details the recommendations.

## 2.0 Introduction

Despite the fact that the nation's roughly 150 petroleum refineries represent only a small fraction of the thousands of industrial and chemical facilities that exist in the US, the CSB has seen a great number of serious and deadly incidents at refineries over the last decade.

In March 2005, the BP Texas City Refinery suffered one of the worst industrial accidents in recent US history, when overflow of a distillation column resulted in an explosion and fire that led to 15 fatalities, another 180 injuries, and the issuance of a shelter-in-place order that required 43,000 people to remain indoors. Houses were damaged as far as three-quarters of a mile away from the refinery. In a 2006 statement, former CSB Chairwoman Carolyn Merritt said that while BP did make some safety improvements before the March 2005 explosion, "the focus of many of these initiatives was on improving procedural compliance and reducing occupational injury rates, while catastrophic safety risks remained...."<sup>24</sup>

In November 2009, an explosion at the Silver Eagle Refinery damaged over 100 homes in a nearby subdivision in Woods Cross, Utah. At a public meeting to discuss the incident, former CSB Chairman John Bresland called on refineries to improve their safety performance, stating:

The frequency of accidents in US refineries is very troubling. These accidents cost lives, inflict serious injuries and can harm communities. They also earn scrutiny from government regulators; in the past few weeks a refinery in Texas drew the largest OSHA fine in history, more than US \$80 million, for alleged process safety violations. I call on all refineries to redouble their commitment to safer operations and safer communities. The current rate of accidents in refineries is not sustainable and it is not acceptable.<sup>25</sup>

On the five-year anniversary of the BP Texas City explosion in March 2010, Chairman Bresland continued to relay his concern regarding refinery safety, noting that "refinery accidents...continue to occur with dismayed frequency...[and] will only stop when every refinery has made the financial and human commitment to sound process safety management."<sup>26</sup> Yet just ten days later, seven workers were fatally injured at the Tesoro refinery in Anacortes, Washington, following the catastrophic failure of a heat exchanger. Again, Chairman Bresland pointed out the alarming frequency of refinery incidents, stating that "if the aviation industry had the same number and types of incidents as the refining industry, I don't think people would be flying too much."<sup>27</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> Scrutiny Finds BP Safety Troubles. [http://usatoday30.usatoday.com/money/industries/energy/2006-10-30-bp-blast-findings\\_x.htm](http://usatoday30.usatoday.com/money/industries/energy/2006-10-30-bp-blast-findings_x.htm) (accessed September 5, 2013).

<sup>25</sup> US Refineries Commitment to Safety Called Into Question. <http://www.engineerlive.com/content/22354> (accessed September 5, 2013).

<sup>26</sup> <http://www.csb.gov/statement-from-csb-chairman-john-bresland-on-5th-anniversary-of-fatal-bp-texas-city-2005-explosion/?pg=18> (accessed September 5, 2013).

<sup>27</sup> Refinery Tragedies All Too Common. See [http://seattletimes.com/html/localnews/2011518449\\_safetysunday04m.html](http://seattletimes.com/html/localnews/2011518449_safetysunday04m.html) (accessed September 5, 2013)

On June 10, 2010, OSHA Deputy Assistant Secretary Jordan Barab testified before the Senate Committee on Health, Education, Labor and Pensions' Subcommittee on Employment and Workplace Safety regarding worker safety in US energy production industries. Mr. Barab noted that OSHA had counted over 20 major incidents resulting in injuries or fatalities across the country that had occurred within the last five years, including the Tesoro Anacortes explosion and fire in Washington. These incidents all repeated a lesson that should have already been learned by the industry.<sup>28</sup> According to Mr. Barab, "[t]his cycle of workers being hurt or killed because their employers failed to implement well-known safety measures points out major deficiencies in chemical process safety management in the nation's refineries and, quite possibly, to systemic safety and health problems in the entire petrochemical industry."<sup>29</sup>

According to OSHA's compliance instruction document CPL-03-00-004<sup>30</sup> on the OSHA Petroleum Process Safety Management National Emphasis Program (NEP) issued in 2007,

Since the PSM standard was promulgated by OSHA in 1992, no other industry sector has had as many fatal or catastrophic incidents related to the release of HHC [highly hazardous chemicals] as the petroleum refining industry []. According to OSHA's IMIS [Integrated Management Information System] database, since May 1992, 36 fatality/catastrophe (FAT/CAT) incidents related to HHC releases in the refining industry have occurred. These incidents included 52 employee deaths and 250 employee injuries, 98 of these injuries required hospitalization. The number of refinery FAT/CAT incidents surpasses the combined total of the next three highest industries over the same period (SIC 2899 Chemical Manufacturing, Not Elsewhere Classified (NEC) – 12 FAT/CATs; SIC 2869 Industrial Organic Chemical Manufacturing, NEC – 12 FAT/CATs; and SIC 2892 Explosive Manufacturing – 11 FAT/CATs).<sup>31</sup>

In 2012 alone, the CSB tracked 125 significant<sup>32</sup> process safety incidents at US petroleum refineries, which are listed in Appendix A. Seventeen of these took place in California, including a major release of 8,614 pounds of highly toxic hydrogen sulfide at the Chevron Richmond Refinery on August 2, 2012, just four days prior to the incident.

Of the 15 major accidents that the CSB is currently investigating, six occurred in petroleum refineries. These include two separate explosions at the Silver Eagle refinery in Woods Cross, Utah, which resulted in injuries and offsite consequences, the heat exchanger rupture at the Tesoro refinery in Anacortes, Washington, which resulted in seven fatalities, and a series of equipment failures at CITGO's refinery in

---

<sup>28</sup> Jordan Barab's Congressional testimony is available at [http://www.dol.gov/ocia/congressionaltestimony/20100610\\_JBarab.htm](http://www.dol.gov/ocia/congressionaltestimony/20100610_JBarab.htm) (accessed January 7, 2014).

<sup>29</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>30</sup> OSHA Instruction CPL 03-00-004. Petroleum Refinery Process Safety Management National Emphasis Program. June 7, 2007.

[https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=DIRECTIVES&p\\_id=3589#VIII](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=DIRECTIVES&p_id=3589#VIII) (accessed January 7, 2014).

<sup>31</sup> *Ibid* at Section VIII.

<sup>32</sup> These incidents were reported to the Department of Energy and/or the National Response Center and examined by the CSB's Incident Screening Department. The CSB believes that incidents that result in disruptions to the national energy supply, serious injuries, or receive high media attention are all significant.

Corpus Christi, Texas, involving highly toxic hydrogen fluoride. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) has also documented 234 recordable accidents at petroleum refineries between 2000 and 2010. Despite the fact that the nation's petroleum refineries make up only roughly one percent of the some 13,000 facilities covered by the EPA's Risk Management Program, they accounted for more incidents in that time period than any other industry, including the much larger sector of chemical manufacturing, which EPA documented as having 218 recordable accidents.<sup>33</sup>

The CSB concludes that the continuing occurrence of refinery accidents demonstrates the pressing need to examine the current regulatory structure in place in the US and, in light of the Chevron incident, in the state of California for petroleum refineries. There have been a number of positive developments in the wake of the Chevron incident that demonstrate California's prime opportunity to lead the nation in implementing changes to improve safety and health in the refining industry. In the Fall of 2012 following the Chevron incident, California Governor Jerry Brown created the California Interagency Working Group on Refinery Safety ("the working group"), charged with improving cooperation among agencies, including the EPA, Cal EPA, California's Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA), and Contra Costa County, with the goal of improving safety at California's petroleum refineries and preventing major accidents.

The working group began its initiative by commissioning the Labor Occupational Health Program<sup>34</sup> (LOHP) to conduct "listening panels" throughout California, enabling community members to meet with working group members to discuss their concerns surrounding refineries. LOHP convened a series of meetings and conference calls with labor unions, community-based organizations, fire agencies, and environmental health groups between November 6, 2012, and March 18, 2013. Dr. Michael P. Wilson, the former Director of LOHP,<sup>35</sup> documented his findings and recommendations regarding refinery safety in a summary report entitled *Refinery Safety in California: Labor, Community and Fire Agency Views*, which was released on June 4, 2013.<sup>36</sup> In the report, Dr. Wilson quoted Swiss Re's finding that the US has experienced financial losses from refinery incidents that are three times that of industry counterparts in countries within the "EU cluster,"<sup>37</sup> a gap which continues to grow due in part to the US refining industry's "pushing...mode of operation", its "compliance-driven focus on safety", and "a 'detached' workforce...."<sup>38</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> Matthiessen, Craig. EPA Risk Management Program: An Overview of the EPA Risk Management Program and Inherently Safer Processes. *NAS-MIC Bayer Public Meeting Power Point Presentation*; May 24, 2011; p 20.

<sup>34</sup> LOHP is a public service program for the Center for Occupational and Environmental Health at UC Berkeley's School of Public Health. LOHP seeks "to reduce occupational injury, illness and death by protecting the health and safety of workers worldwide." For more information, see <http://www.lohp.org/> (accessed July 8, 2013).

<sup>35</sup> Dr. Wilson now serves as Chief Scientist in the Office of the Director, California Department of Industrial Relations (DIR). DIR oversees state programs dedicated to protecting the health, safety, and economic security of California's workers.

<sup>36</sup> Dr. Wilson released an initial draft of the summary report on March 27, 2013. He then released a revised copy of the summary report on June 4, 2013. See [http://www.lohp.org/projects/refinery\\_safety.html](http://www.lohp.org/projects/refinery_safety.html) (accessed July 8, 2013).

<sup>37</sup> The countries in the EU cluster are all of Europe, Singapore, South Korea, Japan, Saudi Arabia, Gulf States and Egypt.

<sup>38</sup> Wilson, Michael P. *Refinery Safety in California: Labor, Community and Fire Agency Views*; Summary Report for Office of Governor Jerry Brown, Interagency Task Force on Refinery Safety; March 27, 2013, Revised June 4, 2013; pp 5 and 6. Citing Zirngast, Ernst. (June 6, 2006). *Selective U/W in Oil-Petro Segment: Loss Burden in Different Regions, USA vs. Rest of the World, History of Selective U/W, Cause of Losses*. Technical report-DRAFT-

Dr. Wilson reiterated a number of the findings contained in the CSB's Interim Report on the Chevron incident, including the "striking lack of attention on the part of the Richmond Chevron refinery to maintenance and metallurgy upgrades..." and the Chevron Richmond Refinery's failure to implement a recommended 100% component inspection program for high-risk piping. He also stated that California's refineries are able to operate without demonstrating competence in health, safety, and environmental performance to a regulatory agency or to the public, and as such recommended that California establish a regulatory approach similar to that of the safety case regulatory regime, a rigorous prescriptive<sup>39</sup> and goal-setting<sup>40</sup> regulatory regime used widely by other regions throughout the world such as the United Kingdom (UK) and Australia to regulate high hazard industrial facilities. It is highlighted by its adaptability and requirements for continuous improvements in risk reduction, places the duty on industry to demonstrate its competence in health and safety to the regulator. The regime is overseen by highly competent, well-funded regulators that rigorously audit facilities for compliance with the written safety case report and good industry practice.

On July 11, 2013, the working group released a draft report entitled *Improving Public and Worker Safety at Oil Refineries*,<sup>41</sup> which the CSB has recognized as an important step forward in improving petroleum refinery safety and environmental performance both in California and nationally. The report outlined the process of adopting several of the CSB's recommendations from its Interim Report on the Chevron incident, including requiring refineries to implement inherently safer systems and conduct damage mechanism hazard reviews. Furthermore, the report announced the creation of an Interagency Refinery Task Force within the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA) by September 1, 2013, aimed at facilitating information sharing and improving coordination of oversight and enforcement activities among regulatory agencies. The CSB welcomed the report's recommendation for California to study the safety case regulatory approach.

In addition to the work being done by the working group, the California State Legislature approved a 2013-2014 state budget bill (AP 110) that allows the California Department of Industrial Relations to charge state petroleum refineries a "fee" by March 31, 2014, to help pay for at least 15 new positions in Cal/OSHA's Process Safety Unit, which enforces the California Process Safety Management (PSM) standard throughout the state.<sup>42</sup>

The Chevron incident also spurred the formation of the City of Richmond's Refinery Action Collaborative ("the collaborative"), which was launched on January 30, 2013. The collaborative, whose

---

EXTRACT. Risk Engineering Services, Swiss Re.

[http://coeh.berkeley.edu/people/apers\\_educ/docs/LOHPRefinery%20Safety.pdf](http://coeh.berkeley.edu/people/apers_educ/docs/LOHPRefinery%20Safety.pdf) (accessed December 30, 2013).

<sup>39</sup> A prescriptive regulation or standard describes the specific means or activity-based actions to be taken for hazard abatement and compliance. Performance or goal-based regulations, on the other hand, state the objective to be obtained (such as risk reduction or hazard abatement) without describing the specific means of obtaining that objective.

<sup>40</sup> Also referred to as performance-based regulations, goal-setting regulatory requirements and acceptance criteria are specified and industry must document that their specific solutions meet such requirements, e.g. in terms of acceptable risk levels.

<sup>41</sup> See <http://www.calepa.ca.gov/Publications/Reports/2013/Refineries.PDF> (accessed September 25, 2013).

<sup>42</sup> See [http://www.caltax.org/homepage/062113\\_Legislature\\_Approves.html](http://www.caltax.org/homepage/062113_Legislature_Approves.html) (accessed July 9, 2013).

members include the United Steelworkers<sup>43</sup> (USW) Local 5, the USW International, Communities for a Better Environment,<sup>44</sup> and LOHP,<sup>45</sup> was launched after a preliminary exploratory meeting held in October 2012. The collaborative advocates for community and worker safety, better transparency, and environmental health, and has already made recommendations to the working group to improve emissions reporting and require more thorough assessments of pipe corrosion damage at oil refineries.<sup>46</sup>

On October 10, 2013, the collaborative formally responded in a memo to the July 2013 draft report issued by the Interagency Working Group on Refinery Safety (*Improving Public and Worker Safety at Oil Refineries*). In the memo, the collaborative stated its support for the working group's findings and recommendations. The collaborative also issued its own recommendations and highlighted 12 principles as being important to the development of effective regulatory policy in California. These principles include linking regulatory non-compliance to an operator's license to operate and integrating meaningful participation in decision-making by workers and communities.<sup>47</sup> The collaborative also noted in the memo that it supported "shifting the 'burden of proof' of safety from public agencies to the industry, as is required in the 'Safety Case' approach...."<sup>48</sup>

The CSB noted in its Chevron Interim Report the important role of transparency between industry and the public in improving health and safety for the facility and the surrounding communities. Following the Chevron incident the collaborative, worker representatives, regulators, and governmental bodies played a key role in driving transparency, accountability, and improved risk reduction during the decision-making process related to crude unit piping repairs. The CSB recommended to the California State Legislature in the Interim Report to establish a multi-agency process safety regulatory program for all California petroleum refineries to further improve public accountability and transparency by establishing a system to report to the regulator methodologies, findings, conclusions, and corrective actions related to refinery mechanical integrity inspection and repair work arising from California petroleum refinery PHAs, turnarounds, and maintenance-related shutdowns.<sup>49</sup> This system would require reporting of information such as damage mechanism hazard reviews, establish procedures for greater workforce and public participation, and provide mechanisms for federal, state, and local agency operational coordination,

---

<sup>43</sup> The USW is the largest industrial union in North America and has approximately 1.2 million active and retired members in the US, Canada, and the Caribbean. For more information see <http://www.usw.org/> (accessed July 17, 2013).

<sup>44</sup> Communities for a Better Environment is an "environmental justice organization[s]" in California which has the mission of "build[ing] people's power in California's communities of color and low income communities to achieve environmental health and justice by preventing and reducing pollution and building green, health and sustainable communities and environments." See <http://www.cbecal.org/about/mission-vision/> (accessed August 14, 2013).

<sup>45</sup> Other members of the collaborative include the BlueGreen Alliance (a coalition of labor unions and environmental groups that advocate for a green economy and safer workplaces), the National Resources Defense Council, and the Asian Pacific Environmental Network.

<sup>46</sup> See <http://richmondconfidential.org/2013/02/20/labor-and-environmental-groups-join-forces-on-refinery-issues/> (accessed July 9, 2013).

<sup>47</sup> Refinery Action Collaborative. *Initial Response of the Collaborative to the Findings & Recommendations of The July 2013 Draft Report of the Interagency Working Group on Refinery Safety, Governor Jerry Brown*. October 10, 2013; p 10.

<sup>48</sup> *Ibid* at 7.

<sup>49</sup> Under the existing federal and California state PSM standards, this information is not currently made publicly available.

sharing of data, and joint accident prevention activities. California is actively working to implement this recommendation through the creation of the Interagency Refinery Task Force mentioned above.

The positive and productive developments that have taken place in the wake of the Chevron incident strongly suggest that California has a unique opportunity to implement changes to improve safety and health in the refining industry that can serve as a model to the rest of the country.

It is also important to note that a growing dialogue has emerged throughout the US surrounding the need to improve the regulation of hazardous materials and processes, to which the CSB has been an important contributor. The CSB first examined the safety case in its 2002 investigation report entitled *Improving Reactive Hazard Management*<sup>50</sup> as a potentially effective alternative framework for the regulation of reactive hazards. The CSB noted that successful implementation of this “comprehensive” regulatory approach required a competent and experienced regulator. In December 2010, the CSB held a public hearing in Washington, DC on the Regulatory Approaches to Offshore Oil and Gas Safety, where internationally recognized experts in industrial safety and accident analysis provided important testimony on managing risks offshore.<sup>51</sup> Much of this testimony supported the implementation of the safety case as a model for regulating major hazards, both onshore and off. For example, a Shell Oil Company representative testified that the company had been using the safety case globally since 2002, and noted that the most valuable aspect of that type of regulatory regime was the need to demonstrate that major hazards have been managed using effective barriers<sup>52</sup> and controls. In July 2012, the CSB held an additional public hearing on Safety Performance Indicators.<sup>53</sup> A number of international regulators testified on the regulator’s ability under the safety case to drive continuous improvement in the oil and gas industry. Finally, on July 25, 2013, the CSB held a public meeting to discuss the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s (OSHA’s) failure to implement a number of key CSB safety recommendations made to OSHA in the last decade to revise and improve its Process Safety Management (PSM) standard and to issue a new combustible dust standard.

On January 18, 2011, President Obama issued Executive Order 13563,<sup>54</sup> which called for improvements in the nation’s regulatory system to promote predictability and reduce uncertainty and to use the best, most innovative, and least burdensome tools for achieving regulatory ends. Specifically, it directed that agencies review existing and proposed standards and regulations to ensure they effectively protect “public health, welfare, safety, and our environment while promoting economic growth, innovation, competitiveness, and job creation.”<sup>55</sup> Finally, the order emphasized that to the extent feasible, regulations

---

<sup>50</sup> A full copy of the report is available at <http://www.csb.gov/improving-reactive-hazard-management/> (accessed July 10, 2013).

<sup>51</sup> For a copy of the transcript from the CSB Public Hearing on the Regulatory Approaches to Offshore Oil and Gas Safety, see [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Transcript\\_of\\_Public\\_Meeting\\_12\\_15\\_2010.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Transcript_of_Public_Meeting_12_15_2010.pdf) (accessed August 14, 2013).

<sup>52</sup> A barrier is a “technical, operational and/or organizational element[] which individually or collectively reduce[s] opportunities for specific error, hazard or accident to occur, or which limits its harm/drawbacks.” Petroleum Safety Authority. *Safety Status & Signals, 2012-2012; 2013*; p 31.

<sup>53</sup> For the proceedings of the CSB Public Hearing on Safety Performance Indicators see <http://www.csb.gov/events/csb-public-hearing-safety-performance-indicators/> (accessed August 14, 2013).

<sup>54</sup> *Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review*. Exec. Order No. 13563, 76 Fed. Reg. 14 (January 21, 2011). <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/executive-orders/2011.html> (accessed July 10, 2013).

<sup>55</sup> *Ibid.*

and standards should specify performance objectives rather than the behavior or manner of compliance that regulated entities must adopt, and be adopted through a process that involves public participation. As a result of this Executive Order, OSHA, the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE), the EPA, the Department of Transportation's Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA), and the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) solicited views from the public and stakeholders regarding opportunities to address improving efficiency and effectiveness of safety and environmental regulations and standards in the oil and gas industry.<sup>56</sup> These five agencies then convened an expert forum<sup>57</sup> in September 2012 in Texas City, Texas, to explore the benefits of implementing goal or performance-based regulatory models such as the safety case in the oil and gas industry, and ways to advance the use of such models in the US. The forum included a discussion of the safety case regulatory regime as a performance-based regulatory model, and industrial safety and accident analysis expert Dr. Andrew Hopkins spoke in support of that model.

In the wake of the April 2013 explosion and fire that occurred at a fertilizer storage and distribution facility in West, Texas, and resulted in fifteen fatalities and hundreds of injuries, President Obama issued Executive Order 13650<sup>58</sup> on August 1, 2013. The Executive Order established the Chemical Facility Safety and Security Working Group, a working group of federal agencies<sup>59</sup> tasked with, among other things, developing options for enhancing and modernizing policies, regulations, and standards to improve the safety and security of chemical facilities.<sup>60</sup> As will be discussed in Section 4.3, the group has included the safety case regulatory model in a list of potential actions it may consider taking to improve chemical safety regulation.<sup>61</sup>

The CSB has utilized a broad range of expert testimony and research to gain a comprehensive understanding of regulatory models for onshore and offshore oil and gas facilities in countries around the world, and, in light of this investigation, the state of California. This report highlights the significant attributes of the safety case regime that together result in a more effective regulatory approach to process safety and risk reduction. It also provides a detailed contrast of the safety case regulatory model to the existing regulatory structures in the US and California, and makes recommendations to improve California's regulatory oversight of its petroleum refineries and to promote a broader national dialogue on the safety case regulatory approach.

---

<sup>56</sup> For more information see

[https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=FEDERAL\\_REGISTER&p\\_id=23267](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=FEDERAL_REGISTER&p_id=23267) (accessed July 10, 2013).

<sup>57</sup> See [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=FEDERAL\\_REGISTER&p\\_id=23267](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=FEDERAL_REGISTER&p_id=23267) (accessed August 13, 2013).

<sup>58</sup> *Improving Chemical Facility Safety and Security*. Exec. Order No. 13650, 78 Fed. Reg. 48029 (August 1, 2013). <https://www.federalregister.gov/articles/2013/08/07/2013-19220/improving-chemical-facility-safety-and-security> (accessed January 7, 2014).

<sup>59</sup> The working group includes the EPA, the Department of Justice, the Department of Agriculture, the Department of Transportation, and the Department of Labor.

<sup>60</sup> See Section 6 of the Executive Order.

<sup>61</sup> See Working Group response to Executive Order 13650, Section 6(a) – Solicitation of Public Input on Options for Policy, Regulation, and Standards Modernization.

[https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section\\_6ai\\_Options\\_List.html](https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section_6ai_Options_List.html) (accessed January 7, 2014).

## 3.0 The Safety Case Regulatory Regime

### 3.1 Introduction

Throughout modern history, major industrial accidents have been catalysts for significant regulatory reform, as countries around the world strive to mitigate risk and improve the safety of their facilities and processes in order to protect human health and the environment. According to industrial safety and accident analysis expert Dr. Andrew Hopkins, “[d]isasters...offer an unparalleled opportunity to study the workings of an organisation and to identify where things are going wrong.”<sup>62</sup> Around the world, many of these large-scale incidents have resulted in sweeping changes to legislation surrounding industrial safety and health. These changes replace prescriptive, compliance-based regulations with goal-setting regulations supplemented by prescriptive requirements that support adaptability, require duty holders<sup>63</sup> to demonstrate to the regulator that they have driven risks to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP) or equivalent, and provide the regulator with the tools to drive continuous improvement among major hazard facilities.<sup>64</sup> A majority of these regulatory regimes are referred to as the safety case, which Dr. Hopkins defines as:

a case which the operator of a hazardous facility makes to the regulator, setting out how safety is to be managed. It must include details of the hazard identification process, the hazards which have been identified and the procedures which have been set in place to control them. The system remains self-regulatory in principle but rather than the facility being left to its own devices by the regulator it must *convince the regulator that its strategy for managing safety is satisfactory* [emphasis added]. Under any safety case regime, facility operators are expected to adopt best practice risk management.<sup>65</sup>

The safety case regulatory regime is much more than a written report; it shifts risk management responsibility to the company and its employees and provides for rigorous review and oversight by a technically competent regulator to ensure effective implementation.<sup>66</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *Managing Major Hazards: The Lessons of the Moura Mine Disaster*; National Library of Australia, 1999; p 1.

<sup>63</sup> Duty holders are considered to be “those who create and/or have the greatest control of the risks associated with a particular activity. Those who create the risks at the workplace are responsible for controlling them.” HSE. *Planning to do business in the UK offshore oil and gas industry? What you should know about health and safety*; October 2011; p 2. These entities may include operators, contractors, and subcontractors. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/guidance/entrants.pdf> (accessed June 5, 2013).

<sup>64</sup> Major hazard facilities are workplaces that store, handle or process large quantities of hazardous material. Incidents at such facilities have the potential to cause serious damage to employees, people in surrounding areas, and the environment. See [http://www.pc.gov.au/\\_data/assets/pdf\\_file/0018/82350/21-appendixd.pdf](http://www.pc.gov.au/_data/assets/pdf_file/0018/82350/21-appendixd.pdf) (accessed May 9, 2013).

<sup>65</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *Lessons from Esso’s Gas Plant Explosion at Longford*; Australian National University [Online]; p 7. <http://www.sifrt.com.au/Meetings/IMRt/Southeast/IMRt%20East%2000Nov30/Andrew%20Hopkins%20presentati on/Lonford%20talk.PDF> (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>66</sup> The CSB notes that that the burden is currently on the PSM regulator to verify compliance with existing regulations, which is primarily done following an incident or complaint. Rarely is this done proactively under the

The remaining portions of Section 3 will introduce major accidents that have occurred around the world and discuss the history behind the global development and implementation of the safety case regulatory approach on and offshore. Section 4.0 will then highlight major attributes of the safety case regulatory approach. The US regulatory model will also be introduced and discussed throughout these sections to allow for comparisons between the different approaches. Finally, Section 5.0 will discuss the regulation of petroleum refineries in California specifically, including Chevron. The report concludes with important recommendations focused on improving the regulatory oversight of California's 14 refineries, and encouraging OSHA, industry, labor, and others to work together to improve the regulation of petroleum refineries throughout the US.

## 3.2 Initial Safety Case Implementation

### 3.2.1 United Kingdom

#### 3.2.1.1 Onshore

Two major onshore incidents in the 1970s helped spark legislative reform focused on major accident prevention and risk reduction for onshore major hazard facilities. A large dioxin<sup>67</sup> release in Seveso, Italy, in 1976, which injured hundreds of individuals, led the European Commission<sup>68</sup> to adopt legislation in 1982 known as the Seveso Directive, aimed at the prevention and control of major industrial accidents.<sup>69</sup> Following the 1984 toxic release in Bhopal, India, which resulted in several thousand known fatalities, and the Sandoz chemical plant fire near Basel, Switzerland, which injured 14 individuals and released nearly 30 tons of pesticides into the Rhine River, turning it red, the Seveso Directive was amended and replaced in 1996 with the Seveso II Directive.<sup>70</sup> The regulation requires owners or operators of facilities that contain threshold quantities of listed substances to submit safety reports to a competent authority (CA) within a Member State of the European Commission for its review and acceptance.<sup>71</sup> These reports must demonstrate to the CA that major-accident prevention policies, safety management systems, and internal emergency plans have been created and implemented.<sup>72</sup> The

---

current system. The Refinery NEP is a primary example of proactive inspections to verify compliance. It was discontinued in 2011.

<sup>67</sup> The term Dioxin refers to a family of toxic chemicals. They have been characterized by EPA as likely to be human carcinogens and are anticipated to increase the risk of cancer at background levels of exposure. See <http://www.epa.gov/pbt/pubs/dioxins.htm> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>68</sup> The European Commission consists of 27 Commissioners and “represents the interests of the EU [European Union] as a whole. It proposes new legislation to the European Parliament and the Council of the European Union, and it ensures that EU law is correctly applied by member countries.” [http://ec.europa.eu/atwork/index\\_en.htm](http://ec.europa.eu/atwork/index_en.htm) (accessed May 6, 2013).

<sup>69</sup> See <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/seveso/> (accessed May 6, 2013).

<sup>70</sup> The Seveso Directive was adopted in 1982 and was amended twice, in 1987 and 1988. On December 9, 1996, the Seveso II Directive was adopted and replaced the original Seveso Directive. The Seveso III Directive was then adopted on July 4, 2012, and became effective on August 13, 2012. Member States must implement Seveso III by June 1, 2015. <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/seveso/> (accessed May 6, 2013).

<sup>71</sup> See <http://ec.europa.eu/environment/seveso/legislation.htm> (accessed May 6, 2013).

<sup>72</sup> Seveso II Directive, Article 9 (1996). Available at <http://eur-lex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:1996L0082:20031231:EN:PDF> (accessed July 15, 2013).

regulation also requires owners or operators to “prove to the competent authority...that he has taken all measures necessary as specified in this Directive.”<sup>73</sup>

On June 1, 1974, the Flixborough Works of Nypro (UK) Limited experienced a massive cyclohexane vapor cloud explosion, killing 28 workers and injuring 36 workers and hundreds of members of the public offsite. This incident along with the Seveso incident led to the Seveso Directive in 1982, and this was converted into legislation in the United Kingdom (UK) via the Control of Industrial Major Accident Hazards (CIMAH) 1984 Regulations. The Control of Major Accidents<sup>74</sup> Hazards Regulations (COMAH) replaced CIMAH in April 1999 to conform to the updated Seveso II Directive. The Health and Safety Executive<sup>75</sup> (HSE), the Environment Agency<sup>76</sup> (EA), and the Scottish Environmental Protection Agency<sup>77</sup> (SEPA) are considered to be the UK’s CA responsible for the enforcement of these regulations. A key feature differentiating these two regulations is the increasing emphasis from the operator having to “describe” the safety systems in CIMAH to being required to “demonstrate” their adequacy in COMAH.<sup>78</sup>

**The COMAH Regulations require covered onshore facilities in the UK to “take all measures necessary to prevent major accidents and limit their consequences to people and the environment.” The HSE interprets this duty as the equivalent of reducing risks to as low as reasonably practicable, or ALARP.**

<sup>73</sup> Seveso II Directive, Article 5, Paragraph 2 (1996). Available at <http://eurlex.europa.eu/LexUriServ/LexUriServ.do?uri=CONSLEG:1996L0082:20031231:EN:PDF> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>74</sup> The COMAH regulations define “major accident” as “an occurrence (including in particular, a major emission, fire or explosion) resulting from uncontrolled developments in the course of the operation of any establishment and leading to serious danger to human health or the environment, immediate or delayed, inside or outside the establishment, and involving one or more dangerous substances...” COMAH Regulations, Part 1, Regulation 2 (2005).

<sup>75</sup> HSE is an independent regulator, and “act[s] in the public interest to reduce work-related death and serious injury across Great Britain’s workplaces.” See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/> (accessed May 7, 2013). According to the HSE’s Enforcement Policy Statement, the HSE’s purpose is “to protect the health, safety and welfare of people at work, and to safeguard others, mainly members of the public, who may be exposed to risks from the way work is carried out.” <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/hse41.pdf> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>76</sup> EA is an Executive Non-departmental Public Body responsible for protecting the environment and promoting sustainable development. For more information see <http://www.environment-agency.gov.uk/default.aspx> (accessed July 17, 2013).

<sup>77</sup> SEPA is Scotland’s environmental regulator, aimed at protecting and improving the environment. For more information see <http://www.sepa.org.uk/> (accessed July 17, 2013).

<sup>78</sup> COMAH Regulations. Schedule 4, Part 1. Purpose of safety reports is to “1. demonstrate[e] that a major accident prevention policy and a safety management system for implementing it have been put into effect in accordance with the information set out in Schedule 2; 2. Demonstrate[e] that major accident hazards have been identified and that the necessary measures have been taken to prevent such accidents and to limit their consequences for persons and the environment; 3. Demonstrate[e] that adequate safety and reliability have been incorporated into the – (a) design and construction, and (b) operation and maintenance, of any installation and equipment and infrastructure connected with its operation which are linked to major accident hazards within the establishment...” (2005).

The COMAH regulations apply to all onshore facilities that have sufficient quantities of dangerous substances as listed in Schedule 1<sup>79</sup> of the regulations.<sup>80</sup> The general duty for all duty holders of facilities covered under the COMAH regulations is to “take all measures necessary to prevent major accidents and limit their consequences to people and the environment.”<sup>81</sup> The HSE interprets this duty as the equivalent of reducing risks<sup>82</sup> to “as low as reasonably practicable,” or ALARP.<sup>83,84,85</sup> Duty holders are required to prepare a safety report that “demonstrate[s] to the CA that all measures necessary for the prevention and mitigation of major accidents have been taken.”<sup>86</sup> These reports must contain information for the CA to review and analyze, including a policy on preventing and mitigating major accidents; a management system for implementing that policy that complies with good practice;<sup>87</sup> an effective method for identifying any major accidents that might occur; and measures to prevent and mitigate major accidents.<sup>88</sup> To assist operators with reducing risks to ALARP, the HSE publishes guidance documents that contain good practice guidelines and standards and that discuss what constitutes good practice.<sup>89</sup>

---

<sup>79</sup> Available at <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukxi/1999/743/schedule/1/made> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>80</sup> COMAH Regulations, Part 1, Regulation 3 (2005).

<sup>81</sup> COMAH Regulations, Part 2, Section 4 (2005).

<sup>82</sup> HSE describes “risk” as “the likelihood that a hazard will actually cause its adverse effects, together with a measure of the effect.” See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarplance.htm> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>83</sup> See [http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid\\_circs/permissioning/spc\\_perm\\_37/](http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid_circs/permissioning/spc_perm_37/) (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>84</sup> The principal health and safety legislation in the UK is the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974. It requires employers to ensure that risks to employees and others are reduced “so far as is reasonably practicable,” or SFAIRP. Health and Safety at Work etc. Act, Part I, Section 2 (1) and (2) (1974). HSE has interpreted that SFAIRP duties call for the same set of tests to be applied as duties to reduce risks “as low as reasonably practicable,” or ALARP. According to HSE, “the two terms mean essentially the same thing and at their core is the concept of ‘reasonably practicable’;...” See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarplance.htm> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>85</sup> According to HSE, the concept of “reasonably practicable” “involves weighing a risk against the trouble, time and money needed to control it. Thus, ALARP describes the level to which [they] expect to see workplace risks controlled.” This allows HSE to “set goals for duty-holders, rather than being prescriptive; HSE’s policy is that any proposed regulatory action should be based on what is reasonably practicable.” According to HSE, in most situations, deciding whether the risks are ALARP involves a “comparison between the control measures a duty-holder has in place or is proposing and the measures [they] would normally expect to see in such circumstances i.e. relevant good practice. ‘Good practice’ is defined as ‘those standards for controlling risk that HSE has judged and recognized as satisfying the law, when applied to a particular relevant case, in an appropriate manner.’... Once what is good practice has been determined, much of the discussion with duty-holders about whether a risk is or will be ALARP is likely to be concerned with the relevance of the good practice, and how appropriately it has been (or will be) implemented.” See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarplance.htm> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>86</sup> COMAH Regulations, Schedule 4, Part 1 (2005). See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/background/comah99.htm> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>87</sup> HSE defines “good practice” as “those standards for controlling risk that HSE has judged and recognized as satisfying the law, when applied to a particular relevant case, in an appropriate manner.” HSE, “Assessing compliance with the law in individual cases and the use of good practice,” May 2003. Available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarp2.htm> (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>88</sup> COMAH Regulations, Schedule 4, Part 2 (2005). See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/background/comah99.htm> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>89</sup> Such as HSE’s “Guidance for the topic assessment of the major accident hazard aspects of safety cases,” published in April 2006, and HSE’s “Assessing compliance with the law in individual cases and the use of good practice,” May 2003, available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarp2.htm> (accessed June 11, 2013).

### 3.2.1.2 Offshore

The international offshore energy sector experienced several catastrophic incidents in the 1980s, including the *Alexander Kielland*<sup>90</sup> incident in Norway in 1980 which resulted in 123 fatalities, and the *Piper Alpha*<sup>91</sup> incident in the UK in 1988, which fatally injured 167 workers. These incidents initiated offshore regulatory changes focused on risk reduction and control that were modeled after the CIMAH regulations.

Following the *Piper Alpha* incident, the UK Secretary of State for the Department of Energy ordered that a public inquiry be held to determine the circumstances surrounding the incident.<sup>92</sup> The Secretary directed Lord Cullen, a Senator of the College of Justice in Scotland, to hold the inquiry and report to the Secretary “the circumstances of the accident and its cause together with any observations and recommendations which he thinks fit to make with a view to the preservation of life and the avoidance of similar accidents in the future.”<sup>93</sup>

The result was *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster* (“the Cullen Report”), an extensive report released in October 1990. The report called into question the adequacy of the detailed prescriptive regulatory regime that existed at the time of the incident<sup>94</sup> for offshore oil and gas operations, and listed 106 recommendations to revamp offshore safety regulation in the UK, 57 of which the HSE was responsible for overseeing.<sup>95</sup>

The Cullen Report found that the operating company (Occidental Petroleum, a US company), “did not possess any system which ensured that such remote, but potentially disastrous, events were subjected to systematic scrutiny...[and] there was for major projects no comprehensive system of safety assessment and management did not appear to appreciate fully the contribution which it could make.”<sup>96</sup> The report noted that there was a need for a formal safety assessment (FSA), “an assessment essentially equivalent to the Safety Case,”<sup>97</sup> which “involves the identification and assessment of hazards over the whole life cycle of a project...[because]...the combinations of potential hardware and human failures are so numerous that a major accident hardly ever repeats itself...[and] [a] strategy for risk management must [] address the entire spectrum of possibilities.”<sup>98</sup>

---

<sup>90</sup> The *Alexander Kielland* was a flotel for housing workers. A total of 212 people were on board when it capsized near the Edda platform in the Ekofisk area of the North Sea on March 27, 1980. As a result of this incident, 123 individuals lost their lives and only 89 survived.

<sup>91</sup> On July 6, 1988, an explosion occurred aboard the *Piper Alpha* oil production platform 120 miles off the coast of Scotland in the North Sea. A series of explosions and fire killed 167 workers and almost completely destroyed the platform. This incident became the deadliest accident in the history of the offshore industry.

<sup>92</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p iii.

<sup>93</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p iv.

<sup>94</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 27.

<sup>95</sup> Oil & Gas UK. *Piper Alpha: Lessons Learnt*; 2008; p 2.

<sup>96</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 275.

<sup>97</sup> Lord Cullen describes the Safety Case as “a means by which an operator demonstrates to itself the safety of its activities...[and] as the basis for the regulation of major hazard activities...” *Ibid* at 276-277.

<sup>98</sup> *Ibid*.

In his analysis, Lord Cullen noted that the current offshore regulations were prescriptive in nature rather than goal-setting, and that this had the effect of hampering operators' flexibility and stifling innovation.<sup>99</sup> He stated that "one of the reasons for adopting the goal-setting approach was to make regulations that were more flexible, so that changing technology could be accommodated without the need for new legislation."<sup>100</sup> Lord Cullen pointed to the CIMAH Regulations, discussed above, as a forward-looking regulatory model, which required onshore major hazard installation operators to "provide HSE with a written report on the safety of the installation...commonly called the Safety Case."<sup>101</sup> Lord Cullen noted that the safety case "is a means by which an operator demonstrates to itself the safety of its activities...[and] also serves as the basis for the regulation of major hazard activities."<sup>102</sup>

Lord Cullen concluded that an FSA "is an essential element in a modern safety regime for major hazard installations...that this FSA should take the form of a Safety Case...[and that] [t]he regime should have as its central feature demonstration of safe operation by the operator."<sup>103</sup> He recommended that a safety case regulatory regime be implemented offshore for both fixed and mobile installations as it already was for onshore major hazard installations, that it be complemented by other regulations dealing with specific features, that the safety case contain goal-setting regulations, and that it be part of a continuing dialogue between the operator and the regulatory body.<sup>104</sup>

Lord Cullen recommended the implementation of safety regulations requiring the owner or operator of every fixed and mobile installation operating in UK waters to submit a safety case to HSE. In response, the UK established the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations in 1992.<sup>105</sup> The primary goal of these Regulations was "to reduce the risks from major accident hazards to the health and safety of the workforce employed on offshore installations or in connected activities."<sup>106</sup>

Oil & Gas UK,<sup>107</sup> the main UK offshore oil industry trade association whose members include the major oil companies that operate in the Gulf of Mexico (such Shell and Exxon), has expressed strong support for the safety case regime. In its response to the European Commission's published draft legislative proposals to modify offshore safety case regulations, Oil & Gas UK noted that those proposals would undermine the "proactive, flexible and responsive approach to managing risks, borne out of the lessons learnt from Piper Alpha as well as the evolving nature of the offshore oil and gas business itself."<sup>108</sup> In the wake of the Macondo incident in the Gulf of Mexico, the UK government directed Professor Geoffrey

---

<sup>99</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 339.

<sup>100</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 364.

<sup>101</sup> *Ibid* at 276.

<sup>102</sup> *Ibid* at 276 and 277.

<sup>103</sup> *Ibid* at 282.

<sup>104</sup> *Ibid* at 283 and 284.

<sup>105</sup> The 1992 Regulations have since been replaced by the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005, which were effective as of April 6, 2006. The objective of the revisions in 2005 was "to improve the effectiveness of the regulations whilst at the same time reducing the burden of three yearly resubmissions." Oil & Gas UK. *Piper Alpha: Lessons Learnt*; 2008.

<sup>106</sup> HSE. *A Guide to the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005: Guidance on Regulations*; 2006; p 5. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/130.pdf> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>107</sup> See <http://www.oilandgasuk.co.uk/aboutus/aboutus.cfm> (accessed December 10, 2013).

<sup>108</sup> Oil & Gas UK. *European Commission Proposed Regulation on Offshore Safety and Related Issues: Oil & Gas UK Position Paper*. November 2011; p 1. <http://www.oilandgasuk.co.uk/ProposedEURegulation.cfm> (accessed December 10, 2013).

Maitland of Imperial College London to lead an independent review of the offshore safety case regime in the UK.<sup>109</sup> In the report stemming from the review, which highlighted strengths of the safety case regime as well as recommendations for improvement, Professor Maitland commended the UK's "goal-setting" safety regime and its ability to foster innovation and continuous improvement in process integrity..."<sup>110</sup> and noted that the UK authorities, including the HSE, are held in high regard by both the UK operators and international observers.<sup>111</sup>

## 3.2.2 Global Analysis of Safety Case Implementation

### 3.2.2.1 Australia

#### 3.2.2.1.1 Offshore

Following the *Piper Alpha* disaster in 1988, the then Australian Commonwealth Minister for Resources at the time, Senator Peter Cook, formed a Consultative Committee on Safety in the Offshore Petroleum Industry to advise him on safety issues surrounding offshore operations in Australia. In 1991, the Committee released its *Report of the Consultative Committee on Safety in the Offshore Petroleum Industry*.<sup>112</sup> In the report, the Committee examined the circumstances, causes, and recommendations described in both the Cullen Report and Esso Australia's<sup>113</sup> investigation report on a fire that occurred on the Tuna platform in April 1989 in Bass Strait that injured four individuals. The Committee noted that while there were many differences between the two incidents, they "both demonstrated the need for greater attention to the management of safety in a number of areas of offshore operations."<sup>114</sup> They pointed to the safety case as an important regulatory concept that should be applied to oil and gas operations in Australian waters, and concluded by recommending that the safety case concept described by Lord Cullen and carried out onshore by the Seveso Directive and CIMAH regulations be adopted for Australian offshore petroleum operations.<sup>115</sup> It would "require the operator of a facility to formally document how safety is to be managed within the facility, [and] [] demonstrate that the major hazards of the installation have been identified and appropriate controls provided..."<sup>116</sup> The Committee also recommended the implementation of both prescriptive and "objective" regulations.<sup>117</sup> At that time, offshore petroleum safety was the joint responsibility of the Commonwealth and the States/Northern Territory. Following this inquiry, new Commonwealth regulations were created: for example, Schedule

---

<sup>109</sup> Maitland, Geoffrey. *Offshore Oil and Gas in the UK: an independent review of the regulatory regime*. December 2011. [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/48252/3875-offshore-oil-gas-uk-ind-rev.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/48252/3875-offshore-oil-gas-uk-ind-rev.pdf) (accessed December 10, 2013).

<sup>110</sup> *Ibid* at 3.

<sup>111</sup> *Ibid* at 3.

<sup>112</sup> See [http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR\\_0935/OR\\_0935.pdf](http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR_0935/OR_0935.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>113</sup> Esso was an oil and gas company in Australia that was sold to Mobil Oil Corporation in 1990. It is now part of Exxon Mobil. See [http://www.exxonmobil.com/Australia-English/PA/about\\_who\\_history\\_esso.aspx](http://www.exxonmobil.com/Australia-English/PA/about_who_history_esso.aspx) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>114</sup> *Report of the Consultative Committee on Safety in the Offshore Petroleum Industry*, 1991; p 2. See [http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR\\_0935/OR\\_0935.pdf](http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR_0935/OR_0935.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>115</sup> *Ibid* at 25.

<sup>116</sup> *Report of the Consultative Committee on Safety in the Offshore Petroleum Industry*, 1991; p 3. See [http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR\\_0935/OR\\_0935.pdf](http://www.mrt.tas.gov.au/mrtdoc/petxplor/download/OR_0935/OR_0935.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>117</sup> *Ibid*.

8 on “Occupational Health and Safety” was added to the Petroleum Submerged Lands Act (PSLA) in 1992 to require safety cases to be developed for all offshore petroleum facilities.

The Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage (Safety) Regulations 2009 set out the requirements for the contents of offshore safety cases. The operator of an offshore petroleum facility must submit a safety case for review and acceptance to the Australian National Offshore Petroleum Safety and Environmental Management Authority (NOPSEMA), the Australian Commonwealth Statutory Agency charged with regulating the health and safety, structural integrity, and environmental management of all offshore petroleum facilities in Australian Commonwealth waters, and in coastal waters where State powers have been reduced. NOPSEMA accepts a safety case “if it is satisfied that the arrangements set out in the document demonstrate that the risks will be reduced to...ALARP.”<sup>118</sup>

### 3.2.2.1.2 Onshore

In 1998, Esso Australia’s gas plant at Longford in Victoria suffered a major release and fire caused by cold temperature embrittlement due to a process upset and lack of engineering support for diagnosis, which resulted in two fatalities, eight additional injuries, and cut the State of Victoria’s gas supply for two weeks causing major industrial disruption and workforce stand downs. While the safety case at this time was required for offshore operations in Australia, onshore facilities like the Longford plant were subject only to prescriptive provisions contained within the Victoria *Occupational Health and Safety Act 1985*. In its report on the incident, the Royal Commission concluded that all major hazard facilities in Victoria should be required to develop and submit a safety case to the appropriate regulatory authority. In 1996, Australia’s National Occupational Health and Safety Commission<sup>119</sup> (NOHSC) recommended the safety case be adopted for all major onshore hazard facilities in Australia, and in 2002 NOHSC established a *National Standard for the Control of Major Hazard Facilities* and a *National Code of Practice for the Control of Major Hazard Facilities*.<sup>120</sup> The *Standard* states that operators of major hazard facilities “shall provide the relevant public authority with a safety report...” that, among other things, identifies the type, relative likelihood and consequences of major accidents that might occur, and provides details of the safety management system (SMS) for that facility.<sup>121</sup> In addition, operators of major hazard facilities must identify all major hazards and the risks associated with those hazards, and minimize each risk “so far as practicable.”<sup>122</sup>

---

<sup>118</sup> See <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/safety/safety-case/what-is-a-safety-case/> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>119</sup> In 1985 The National Occupational Health and Safety Commission (NOHSC) was established as a tripartite body to develop, facilitate and implement a unified national approach to occupational health and safety in Australia. On January 1, 2006, NOHSC was replaced by the Australian Safety and Compensation Council (ASCC). On March 31, 2009, the ASCC was abolished and replaced with Safe Work Australia. Safe Work Australia was established by the Safe Work Australia Act 2008 with the authority to help develop policy to improve worker health, safety, and compensation across Australia. It does not regulate work health and safety laws; rather it develops national policy. See <http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/swa/about/pages/about> (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>120</sup> National standards are documents which prescribe preventative action to avert occupational deaths, injuries and diseases; national codes of practice are documents prepared for the purpose of advising employers and workers of acceptable ways of achieving national standards. *National Standard for the Control of Major Hazard Facilities* [NOHSC: 1014(2002)], p 2.

[http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/271/NationalStandard\\_ControlMajorHazardFacilities\\_NOHSC\\_1014-2002\\_PDF.pdf](http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/271/NationalStandard_ControlMajorHazardFacilities_NOHSC_1014-2002_PDF.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>121</sup> *Ibid* at 13.

<sup>122</sup> *Ibid* at 12.

According to the Australian Safety and Compensation Council's 2004 *Annual Situation Report for the National Standard for the Control of Major Hazard Facilities*, all Australian jurisdictions were expected to have the standard in place before the end of 2005, roughly three years after its inception.<sup>123</sup>

### 3.2.2.2 Norway

Following the capsizing of the *Alexander Kielland* in 1980, Norway moved in a direction similar to the European Commission and developed performance-based regulations focused on major accident prevention. Although the country did not adopt the safety case regulatory regime per se, the current regulatory approach implements many similar elements.

Currently in Norway, the Petroleum Safety Authority<sup>124</sup> (PSA) regulates safety for activities at onshore and offshore major hazard facilities, and requires the responsible party<sup>125</sup> to reduce risk "to the extent possible," and "select technical, operational and organisational solutions that reduce the probability that harm, errors and hazard and accident situations occur."<sup>126</sup> This concept is akin to ALARP whereby companies choose the solutions and barriers that have the greatest risk-reducing effect, provided the costs are not significantly disproportionate to the risk reduction achieved.<sup>127</sup> However, unlike the UK and Australia, PSA regulations do not require the submission of a safety case report by the operator of a facility, although facilities are still expected to develop them and make them available to the regulator upon request for auditing purposes. Rather, PSA "supervises" industry, as explained in the following:

Supervision involves much more than audits offshore or on land. It embraces the total contact between the regulator and the regulated. It covers everything which gives the PSA the necessary basis to determine whether the companies are accepting their responsibility to operate acceptably in all phases. Supervisory activities include investigations, considering consent applications and meetings with the industry.<sup>128</sup>

As will be discussed below, because the safety case regulatory approach requires the regulator to conduct detailed assessments of safety case reports and auditing of facilities against the safety case, its implementation requires substantial funding to support and maintain a sufficient number of highly experienced and competent staff.

---

<sup>123</sup> Australian Safety and Compensation Council. *Major Hazard Facilities Annual Situation Report*; 2004; p1. [http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/475/MHFAnSituationReport\\_2004.pdf](http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/475/MHFAnSituationReport_2004.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>124</sup> The Petroleum Safety Authority (PSA) is "the regulatory authority for technical and operational safety and for the working environment." PSA was created in 2004 as a result of a government decision to split the Norwegian Petroleum Directorate (NPD) into two parts. See <http://www.ptil.no/main-page/category9.html> (accessed May 8, 2013).

<sup>125</sup> PSA defines a "responsible party" as "[t]he operator and others participating in activities covered by these regulations, without being a licensee or owner of an onshore facility." *Regulations Relating to Health, Safety and the Environment in the Petroleum Activities and at Certain Onshore Facilities* (The Framework Regulations); Section 6(a). Definitions. <http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html> (accessed November 26, 2013).

<sup>126</sup> PSA. *Regulations Relating to Health, Safety and the Environment in the Petroleum Activities and at Certain Onshore Facilities* (The Framework Regulations); Section 11, Risk Reduction Principles. <http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html> (accessed November 26, 2013).

<sup>127</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>128</sup> <http://www.ptil.no/supervision/what-is-supervision-article8519-88.html> (accessed June 3, 2013).

### 3.2.2.3 The United States

Despite the international shift to the safety case regime and even though major oil companies that operate both onshore and offshore in the US also operate globally under safety case regimes and have shown support for the safety case,<sup>129</sup> the US has persisted in the use of a more activity-based regulatory scheme that does not contain a specific risk reduction target and that lacks the ability to adapt to advancing technology and recently developed industry standards. Due to the major potential hazards present in onshore and offshore oil and gas operations, these sectors should have in place adaptable safety regimes that adequately engage companies and their employees in continuous improvement and risk reduction. As the CSB has devoted extensive time and resources to studying and analyzing the regulation of offshore oil and gas facilities in the US as a result of its Macondo incident investigation, this report will focus on the regulation of onshore oil and gas operations in the US and California.

On October 23, 1989, a massive explosion and fire occurred at the Phillips 66 Company's Houston Chemical Complex in Pasadena, Texas, resulting in 23 fatalities and injuring more than 130. In response, the U.S. Department of Labor issued a report to the President and declared, among other things, that the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) would "expedite completion of its rulemaking requiring employers to implement comprehensive chemical process safety management plans for hazardous chemical processes."<sup>130</sup> Sparked by a number of serious accidents, including the Phillips 66 incident and the 1984 toxic release in Bhopal, India, which resulted in several thousand known fatalities, OSHA published in the Federal Register (55 FR 29150) on July 17, 1990, a proposed standard containing requirements for the management of hazards associated with processes using highly hazardous chemicals.<sup>131</sup> Soon after, Congress adopted the Clean Air Act (CAA) Amendments (CAAA) of 1990,

---

<sup>129</sup>A Shell Oil Company representative testified at the CSB December 2010 public meeting on the safety case that the company had been using the safety case globally since 2002, and noted that the most valuable aspect of that type of regulatory regime was the need to demonstrate that major hazards have been managed using effective barriers and controls. Shell Geelong Refinery Plant Manager Huck Poh has stated, "As a Major Hazard Facility, Shell Geelong Refinery and Lara Terminal is required to submit a Safety Case for assessment by Safe Work Victoria. This document is a summary of that Safety Case and explains the potential impact of the facility on our neighbours and the community. We take a systematic approach to managing safety and preventing incidents that place our people, our neighbours, the Geelong community, the environment and our facilities at risk. This is reflected in our Safety Management System and the approach that has been undertaken for the development and review of the Safety Case. Shell is committed to achieving continuous Health, Safety, Security and Environment (HSSE) performance improvement. There are ongoing review and revision activities to ensure our analyses remain relevant and reflect the current status of operations and our risk reduction measures are consistent with latest industry practice. This commitment to continuous improvement is reflected in the Shell HSSE Policy and supported by our HSSE results." See <http://s04.static-shell.com/content/dam/shell-new/local/country/aus/downloads/geelong/safety-case-summary.pdf> p3. (accessed December 10, 2013). Esso Longford Plant Manager Monte Olson has stated that "[t]he Safety Case is a systematic and comprehensive review of our operations and processes which includes the identification of potential major incidents that could occur, assesses the risks associated with these major incidents and demonstrates the controls we have in place to manage these risks to as low as reasonably practicable." See [http://www.exxonmobil.com/Australia-English/PA/Files/publication\\_Longford\\_Safety\\_Case\\_2013.pdf](http://www.exxonmobil.com/Australia-English/PA/Files/publication_Longford_Safety_Case_2013.pdf) p5. (accessed December 10, 2013)

<sup>130</sup>Dole, Elizabeth. *Phillips 66 Company Houston Chemical Complex Explosion and Fire: Implications for Safety and Health in the Petrochemical Industry, A Report to the President*; April 1990; p ix. <http://ncsp.tamu.edu/reports/phillips/first%20part.pdf> (accessed August 6, 2013).

<sup>131</sup>Preamble to Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals; Explosives and Blasting Agents. Section 1 – I. Background (March 4, 1992). See [http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=PREAMBLES&p\\_id=1039](http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=PREAMBLES&p_id=1039) (accessed May 10, 2013).

which resulted in the creation of the CSB and authorized the first federal regulations specifically designed to prevent major chemical accidents that threaten workers, the public, and the environment: OSHA's Process Safety Management (PSM) standard and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) Risk Management Program.

### 3.2.2.3.1 OSHA PSM Standard

Section 304 of the CAAA mandated that OSHA develop "a chemical process safety standard designed to protect employees from hazards associated with accidental release of highly hazardous chemicals in the workplace."<sup>132</sup> OSHA responded by adopting 29 CFR §1910.119 *Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals* ("the PSM standard") in 1992. The PSM standard applies to a process<sup>133</sup> involving a chemical at or above the listed threshold quantity (also known as a highly hazardous chemical), or flammables in a quantity of 10,000 pounds or more.<sup>134</sup> It contains 14 elements with broad requirements to implement management systems, identify and control hazards, and prevent "catastrophic releases of highly hazardous chemicals." While the PSM standard was intended to be performance-based and does contain some goal-setting elements, a majority of the standard is activity-based, and there is no general duty requirement under the PSM standard to reduce risks to a certain extent or prevent catastrophic accidents. As will be discussed at length in Section 4.3, the PSM standard has essentially remained stagnant since its inception in 1992. According to the Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS), the PSM standard has resulted "in a minimum cost, compliance-based approach to managing process safety... 'If [it] isn't a regulatory requirement, I'm not going to do it!'"<sup>135</sup>

A key provision of the PSM standard is the process hazard analysis (PHA) of covered processes.<sup>136</sup> PHA requirements include a review of the process to identify, evaluate, and control the hazards, and an evaluation of the consequences of failure of those controls.<sup>137,138</sup> The PHA required by the OSHA PSM standard is an example of a goal-setting requirement in that it allows for a variety of hazard analysis methodologies to be performed to satisfy the requirement. However, the element is activity-based in that completing a PHA for each covered process and updating it at least every five years is satisfactory. The regulator is not responsible for evaluating the effectiveness of controls or safeguards, and there is no requirement to reduce risks to a certain extent such as ALARP. Thus, the resulting PHA that meets the

---

<sup>132</sup> Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Section 304(a). November 5, 1990. See <http://www.epa.gov/air/caa/caaa.txt> (accessed May 10, 2013).

<sup>133</sup> The PSM standard defines "process" as "any activity involving a highly hazardous chemical including any use, storage, manufacturing, handling, or the on-site movement of such chemicals, or combination of these activities." 29 CFR §1910.119(b) (1992).

<sup>134</sup> 29 CFR §1910.119(a)(1) (1992). This standard also applies to the manufacture of explosives and pyrotechnics in any quantity [29 CFR §1910.109(k)(2) & (3)].

<sup>135</sup> CCPS. *Guidelines for Risk Based Process Safety*. 2007; p 2.

<sup>136</sup> A Process hazard analysis is a thorough, orderly, systematic approach for identifying, evaluating, and controlling hazards of processes involving highly hazardous chemicals. The employer must perform an initial process hazard analysis on all processes covered by the PSM standard and all process hazard analyses must be updated and revalidated, based on their completion date, every five years. See <http://www.osha.gov/doc/outreachtraining/htmlfiles/psm.html> (accessed May 10, 2013).

<sup>137</sup> 29 CFR §1910.119(e) (1992).

<sup>138</sup> The other elements of the PSM standard are process safety information, operating procedures, employee participation, training, contractor safety, pre-startup safety review, mechanical integrity, hot work permits, management of change, incident investigation, emergency planning and response, and compliance audits. The 14<sup>th</sup> "element" is mainly a requirement that maintaining trade secrecy not interfere with an employer's compliance with the other 13 elements.

regulatory requirements of “controlling” hazards may actually inadequately identify or mitigate the hazards. In addition, there is no requirement for employers to submit their PHAs to the regulator for review. In most cases, this means the regulator will not review these PHAs until there is a significant process accident, a complaint, or a (rare) planned inspection.

Another key element of the PSM standard, the Management of Change (MOC) provision, requires the development of written procedures “to manage changes to process chemicals, technology, equipment, and procedures...”<sup>139</sup> The procedures must consider, among other things, the technical basis for a proposed change and its potential impact on safety and health.<sup>140</sup> Historically, the MOC requirement has been treated and enforced as an activity-based requirement as well. For example, when the BP Texas City refinery explosion and fire occurred on March 23, 2005, all 15 fatalities and many of the 180 injuries occurred in or around nine contractor trailers that were sited near process areas and as close as 121 feet to the isomerization (ISOM) unit where the incident occurred. The refinery had been using trailers as temporary office spaces for several years. The refinery addressed facility siting for trailers during its 2004 MOC for an upcoming 2005 turnaround. The MOC form indicated that a double-wide mobile office trailer would be temporarily sited in the open area between the ISOM and naphtha desulfurization units (NDU) for use during the upcoming turnaround, to be removed at the end of April 2005. However, the MOC did not analyze siting hazards; rather the MOC team attached a drawing showing the proposed interior configuration of the trailer and measured its location from the catalyst warehouse.<sup>141</sup> In early 2005, eight other trailers were sited between the ISOM and NDU without even conducting an MOC. The CSB pointed out in its Urgent Recommendations stemming from the Texas City incident that these trailers could have been easily relocated to less hazardous sites, and BP did so following the incident.<sup>142</sup> Despite this fact, BP’s siting policy considered that utilizing trailers in this way posed little or no danger to occupants, which conformed with the American Petroleum Institute’s (API) Recommended Practice (RP) 752, *Management of Hazards Associated with Location of Process Plant Buildings*.

Although the MOC failed to identify or analyze hazards stemming from siting trailers so close to process areas, OSHA did not cite BP for conducting a poor MOC following the incident, as merely completing the MOC satisfied the requirements of the PSM standard. As it would have been very practical to move the trailers to a safer location, a regulator under the safety case regulatory regime would have the ability to require BP to do just that to reduce risks to ALARP.

The OSHA PSM standard includes requirements for two of its 14 elements – mechanical integrity and process safety information (PSI) – to comply with recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices, or RAGAGEP.<sup>143</sup> RAGAGEPs are technologically focused, with no emphasis on

---

<sup>139</sup> 29 CFR §1910.119(l)(1) (1992).

<sup>140</sup> *Id* at (l)(2)(i) and (ii) (1992).

<sup>141</sup> To learn more about the PHA and MOC processes relating to the BP Texas City Refinery, see the CSB BP Texas City Final Investigation Report at <http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSBFinalReportBP.pdf> (accessed October 24, 2013).

<sup>142</sup> See CSB Urgent Trailer Siting Recommendations at [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/BP\\_Recs\\_2.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/BP_Recs_2.pdf) (accessed October 24, 2013).

<sup>143</sup> RAGAGEPs “are engineering, operation, or maintenance activities based on established codes, standards, published technical reports or recommended practices (RP) or a similar document. RAGAGEPs detail generally approved ways to perform specific engineering, inspection or mechanical integrity activities, such as fabricating a

organizational, human factors, or culture-based measures. OSHA developed the mechanical integrity RAGAGEP requirement to “make sure that process equipment is inspected and tested properly, and that the inspections and tests are performed in accordance with appropriate codes and standards.”<sup>144</sup> OSHA has recognized a number of practices, guidelines, and standards as RAGAGEPs, including the American Society of Civil Engineers, *Design of Blast Resistant Buildings in Petrochemical Facilities*, the Department of Defense, *TMS-1300 Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions*, and the American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice (RP) 520: *Sizing, Selection, and Installation of Pressure-Relieving Devices in Refineries*.<sup>145</sup> Unlike other regulators such as the HSE, OSHA has not compiled a comprehensive list of good practices, or RAGAGEPs, for companies to utilize during operations, and the CSB has only identified two OSHA Letters of Interpretation regarding implementation of RAGAGEP in PSM. According to CCPS, “[o]rganizations lack a thorough understanding of recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices and are inconsistent in interpreting and applying them.”<sup>146</sup> In addition, key PSM elements such as PHA, incident investigation, and MOC do not reference RAGAGEP, and have not kept up to date with good practice guidelines, including CCPS’ *Guidelines for Risk Based Process Safety*, which addresses 20 PSM elements for process safety, including human factors, workforce involvement, and safety culture.

Historically, OSHA has primarily enforced<sup>147</sup> RAGAGEP reactively, and may cite companies for violations of RAGAGEPs following an incident. For example, following the BP Texas City Refinery incident, OSHA issued BP hundreds of citations, some of which covered BP’s willful violations of API 520 and the *American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code*, both considered by OSHA to be RAGAGEPs. Following the Chevron incident, California’s Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA) issued Chevron two willful citations for allegedly not complying with API RP 939-C, *Guidelines for Avoiding Sulfidation (Sulfidic) Corrosion Failures in Oil Refineries* and Chevron’s own internal corrosion mitigation plan as RAGAGEPs (this will be discussed in greater detail in Section 5.1.2.2).

### 3.2.2.3.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Risk Management Program

Section 301(r) of the CAAA called for EPA to develop regulations related to the prevention and detection of accidental releases for regulated substances, including requiring owners or operators of stationary sources that have regulated substances present to prepare and implement a “risk management plan to

---

vessel, inspecting a storage tank, or servicing a relief valve.” OSHA Instruction CPL 03-00-004. June 7, 2007. [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_id=3589&p\\_table=DIRECTIVES](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=3589&p_table=DIRECTIVES) (accessed August 13, 2013).

<sup>144</sup> OSHA. Preamble to 29 CFR Part 1910, Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals, Section 3, Title III. Summary and Explanation of the Final Rule, 1992. Available at [http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=PREAMBLES&p\\_id=1041](http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=PREAMBLES&p_id=1041) (accessed June 6, 2013).

<sup>145</sup> All three are cited in OSHA Letter of Interpretation. *Applicability of the PSM standard’s mechanical integrity requirements to refinery structures*, February 1, 2010. [http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=INTERPRETATIONS&p\\_id=27443](http://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=INTERPRETATIONS&p_id=27443) (accessed June 6, 2013).

<sup>146</sup> CCPS. *Guidelines for Risk Based Process Safety*. 2007; p 2.

<sup>147</sup> An exception to this would be OSHA’s NEP that was implemented from 2007 to 2011, where OSHA inspectors cited to RAGAGEP following NEP audits.

detect and prevent or minimize accidental releases of such substances from the stationary source....”<sup>148</sup> The risk management plan would require a “hazard assessment to assess the potential effects of an accidental release of any regulated substance.”<sup>149</sup> In 1996, EPA promulgated the Risk Management Program regulations at 40 CFR Part 68, which went into effect in 1999.

The EPA’s Risk Management Program requires facilities that contain more than the threshold quantity of any of the 77 listed toxic chemicals or 63 flammable substances<sup>150</sup> to prepare and submit to the regulating agency emergency contact information, descriptions of processes and hazardous chemicals onsite, an accident history, and worst-case release scenarios.<sup>151</sup> The regulation defines three different Program levels (Program 1, 2, or 3) based on a process unit’s potential for impact to the public and the requirements to prevent accidents.<sup>152</sup> Program 3 processes are subject to additional, more stringent requirements to prevent accidents similar to those of the OSHA PSM standard. Program 3 facilities must implement elements of a prevention program, including: process safety information (PSI), PHA, standard operating procedures (SOPs), training, mechanical integrity, compliance audits, incident investigations, MOC, pre-startup reviews, employee participation, and hot work permits. These prevention program elements are based primarily on the OSHA PSM standard, and much of the language contained in each element is identical to the PSM standard. As such, the Risk Management Program regulations contain the same RAGAGEP requirements for mechanical integrity and PSI as the OSHA PSM standard for covered facilities. For example, 40 CFR §68.48 requires an owner or operator to “ensure that the process is designed in compliance with recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices [RAGAGEP].”<sup>153</sup> Like OSHA, the EPA is able to cite facilities for failure to comply with RAGAGEP following an incident, but does not maintain a list of RAGAGEPs for reference.

Finally, each covered facility must submit a risk management plan (RMP) to EPA for all covered processes<sup>154</sup> and update and resubmit these plans at least once every five years, or whenever a major accident occurs or the emergency contact information changes. Completing and submitting the RMP satisfies the regulatory requirement; again, the effectiveness of the RMP in risk reduction is not assessed by the EPA, rendering this another activity-based requirement for a covered facility. There is no approval of the RMP by the EPA, and there is no additional duty on the facility to implement what it says it is doing in the RMP, unlike the safety case regulatory regime.

Any facility with one or more covered processes must include in its RMP an executive summary; the registration for the facility; the certification statement; a worst-case scenario for each process involving flammables or toxics; the five-year accident history for each process; information concerning emergency

---

<sup>148</sup> Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Section 301(r)(7)(B)(ii). November 5, 1990. See <http://www.epa.gov/air/caa/caaa.txt> (accessed May 10, 2013).

<sup>149</sup> Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990. Section 301(r)(7)(B)(ii)(I). November 5, 1990. See <http://www.epa.gov/air/caa/caaa.txt> (accessed May 10, 2013).

<sup>150</sup> According to 40 CFR §68.10(a), “[a]n owner or operator of a stationary source that has more than a threshold quantity of a regulated substance in a process, as determined under §68.115, shall comply with the requirements of this part no later than the latest of the following dates...”

<sup>151</sup> See 40 CFR §68.12. General Requirements.

<sup>152</sup> See 40 CFR §68.10. Applicability.

<sup>153</sup> 40 CFR §68.48(b) (1999). Additionally see 40 CFR §68.56 (d) which requires the owner or operator’s inspection and testing procedures to “follow recognized and generally accepted good engineering practices.”

<sup>154</sup> 40 CFR §68.150 (1999).

response at the facility; at least one alternative release scenario analysis for each regulated toxic substance or flammable; a summary of the prevention program for each Program 2 process; and a summary of the prevention program for each Program 3 process.<sup>155</sup>

The CSB found in its BP Texas City Investigation Report that as of March 2007, the RMP regulation had focused primarily on reviewing the submitted RMPs and required updates by covered facilities. The EPA Office of Inspector General (OIG) concluded in 2009 that over half of the RMP-covered facilities identified in the US as high-risk<sup>156</sup> had never received an on-site inspection or audit, and over 65 percent of all active RMP facilities had not received an on-site inspection or audit since inception of the RMP program in 1999.<sup>157</sup> The EPA OIG also noted that of the 296 uninspected high-risk facilities regulated by the EPA, 151 of these could each impact 100,000 people or more in a worst-case accident scenario.<sup>158</sup>

### 3.2.2.3.3 Safety Case in the United States

In contrast to its mainly activity-based regulation of hazardous chemicals, including oil and gas operations, the US has adopted a more goal-based regulatory approach for its nuclear and aeronautics and space science sectors. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) was an early adopter of goal or performance-based regulation, which it defines as “[a] regulatory approach that focuses on desired, measureable outcomes, rather than prescriptive processes, techniques, or procedures...[and] leads to defined results without specific direction regarding how those results are to be obtained.”<sup>159</sup> According to the NRC, performance-based regulations permit licensees to “have flexibility to determine how to meet the established performance criteria in ways that encourage and reward improved outcomes.”<sup>160</sup> The NRC’s Reactor Oversight Process, the means by which it achieves its mission of public health and safety in commercial nuclear power plant operations, is its primary

**The NRC and NASA  
both implement safety  
case regulatory  
approaches in the US to  
regulate their respective  
highly hazardous  
activities.**

<sup>155</sup> EPA Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. *General Guidance on Risk Management Programs for Chemical Accident Prevention (40 CFR Part 68)*; March 2009; pp 9-1 and 9-2. See [http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc\\_final.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc_final.pdf) (accessed May 14, 2013).

<sup>156</sup> A high-risk facility is one that meets one of more of the following characteristics established by the EPA Office of Emergency Management: 1) Facilities whose reported RMP worst-case scenario population exceeds 100,000 people; 2) Any RMP Program facility with a hazard index greater than or equal to 25; and/or 3) Facilities that have had one or more significant accidental releases within the previous five years. See “EPA Office of Inspector General, “Improvements Needed in EPA Training and Oversight for Risk Management Program Inspections.” March 21, 2013; Page 5. Available at <http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2013/20130321-13-P-0178.pdf> (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>157</sup> EPA OIG. *Evaluation Report: EPA Can Improve Implementation of the Risk Management Program for Airborne Chemical Releases*; February 10, 2009; p 15.

<sup>158</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>159</sup> See NRC Glossary, available at <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/basic-ref/glossary/performance-based-regulation.html> (accessed June 10, 2013).

<sup>160</sup> US NRC NUREG/BR-0303. *Guidance for Performance-Based Regulation (2002)*. <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/brochures/br0303/br0303.pdf> (accessed June 13, 2013).

performance-based regulation.<sup>161</sup> It uses seven “cornerstones,” such as mitigating systems and barrier integrity, to monitor three performance areas (reactor safety, radiation safety, and security safeguards).<sup>162</sup> Licensee performance data, inspection plans, quarterly assessments, and assessment and inspection responses are tied to each performance area and several cross-cutting objectives, such as worker involvement and human performance.<sup>163</sup> Licensees are permitted to choose the precise methods they use to meet overarching performance goals, which are guided by their duty to reduce risks to as low as reasonably achievable, or ALARA.<sup>164,165</sup> The NRC has stated that this flexibility is one of the main reasons that its regulatory philosophy encourages continuous improvement.<sup>166</sup>

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) has the goal of implementing a safety system that is “as safe as reasonably practicable,” or ASARP,<sup>167</sup> which it considers to be closely related to ALARP. NASA relies on a risk-informed safety case, or RISC,<sup>168</sup> to ensure that the system’s safety objectives, goals, and thresholds have been achieved, and that safety risk is as low as possible within reasonable impacts on cost, schedule, and performance.<sup>169</sup>

---

<sup>161</sup> <http://www.nrc.gov/about-nrc/regulatory/risk-informed/concept/performance.html#example> (accessed June 13, 2013).

<sup>162</sup> NRC Reactor Oversight Process publication (2006), available at <http://pbadupws.nrc.gov/docs/ML0708/ML070890365.pdf> (accessed June 13, 2013).

<sup>163</sup> NRC Reactor Oversight Process publication (2006), available at <http://pbadupws.nrc.gov/docs/ML0708/ML070890365.pdf> (accessed June 13, 2013).

<sup>164</sup> US NRC NUREG/BR-0303, Guidance for Performance-Based Regulation (2002). <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/brochures/br0303/br0303.pdf> (accessed June 13, 2013).

<sup>165</sup> ALARA “means making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits in this part as is practical consistent with the purpose for which the licensed activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed materials in the public interest.” 10 CFR §20.1003 (2007).

<sup>166</sup> US NRC NUREG/BR-0303, Guidance for Performance-Based Regulation (2002). <http://www.nrc.gov/reading-rm/doc-collections/nuregs/brochures/br0303/br0303.pdf>

<sup>167</sup> NASA defines ASARP as “a fundamental principle of adequate safety. A determination that a system is ASARP entails weighing its safety performance against the sacrifice needed to further improve it. The system is ASARP if an incremental improvement in safety would require a disproportionate deterioration of system performance in other areas.” NASA/SP-2010-580, *NASA System Safety Handbook, Volume 1, System Safety Framework and Concepts for Implementation*; November 2011; p 5.

[http://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/20120003291\\_2012003429.pdf](http://ntrs.nasa.gov/archive/nasa/casi.ntrs.nasa.gov/20120003291_2012003429.pdf) (accessed June 10, 2013).

<sup>168</sup> NASA defines RISC as “a structured argument, supported by a body of evidence that provides a compelling, comprehensive and valid case that a system is or will be adequately safe for a given application in a given environment. This is accomplished by addressing each of the operational safety objectives that have been negotiated for the system, including articulation of a roadmap for the achievement of safety objectives that are applicable to later phases of the system life cycle. The term ‘risk-informed’ is used to emphasize that a determination of adequate safety is the result of a deliberative decision making process that necessarily entails an assessment of risks and tries to achieve a balance between the system’s safety performance and its performance in other areas.” *Ibid* at 13.

<sup>169</sup> *Ibid* at xiii.

## 4.0 Key Features of an Effective Safety Case Regulatory Regime

Following the Macondo disaster, the National Commission on the Macondo Oil Spill and Offshore Drilling<sup>170</sup> made a recommendation in its *Report to the President*<sup>171</sup> for the US to “develop a proactive, risk-based performance approach specific to individual facilities, operations and environments, similar to the ‘safety case’ approach in North Sea.”<sup>172</sup> Despite the major potential hazards that are present in both onshore and offshore oil and gas operations, the safety case regime has not been implemented in the US for either sector. The US has instead implemented for major hazards at onshore facilities a more activity-based approach, resulting in static regulations such as the PSM and RMP regulations that have not seen significant improvements<sup>173</sup> since their inception, despite advances in technology and good industry practice.

According to Dr. Hopkins and other renowned experts in the field, it is essential for an effective major accident prevention safety regime to take the form of a safety case, with adaptable goal-setting regulations that facilitate innovation and sustainability, and that drive industry to continuously improve and reduce risks to ALARP. To accomplish this, the regime must utilize sufficient numbers of highly competent personnel to effectively collect or promote industry use of process safety indicators<sup>174</sup> and to provide knowledgeable oversight of industry operations.

The CSB has determined that there are several key features of an effective major accident prevention regulatory approach such as the safety case regime:

- Duty Holder Safety Responsibility, including a Written Case for Safety
- Continuous Risk Reduction to ALARP
- Adaptability and Continuous Improvement
- Active Workforce Participation
- Process Safety Indicators that Drive Performance
- Regulatory Assessment, Verification, and Intervention; and an
- Independent, Competent, Well-Funded Regulator

As will be discussed in Section 5, California’s patchwork of regulations does not effectively implement these features, which are also illustrated in the figure below. Section 4 provides a detailed discussion of these features.

---

<sup>170</sup> President Barack Obama established the National Commission on the BP Macondo Oil Spill and Offshore Drilling through Executive Order 13543 on May 21, 2010, to examine the facts and circumstances concerning the root causes of the Macondo explosion and fire. For more information see <http://www.oilspillcommission.gov/page/about-commission> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>171</sup> Available at <http://www.oilspillcommission.gov/final-report> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>172</sup> National Commission on the BP Macondo Oil Spill and Offshore Drilling. *Report to the President: Deep Water, The Gulf Oil Disaster and the Future of Offshore Drilling*; January 2011; 252.

<sup>173</sup> OSHA did implement changes to 29 CFR §1910.106, creating a new Hazard Communication Standard. However, no changes have been made that impact the management of process safety under PSM. See <https://www.osha.gov/dsg/hazcom/> (accessed August 6, 2013).

<sup>174</sup> Process safety indicators are also referred to as performance indicators, metrics, key process indicators (KPI), performance measures, indicators, etc.

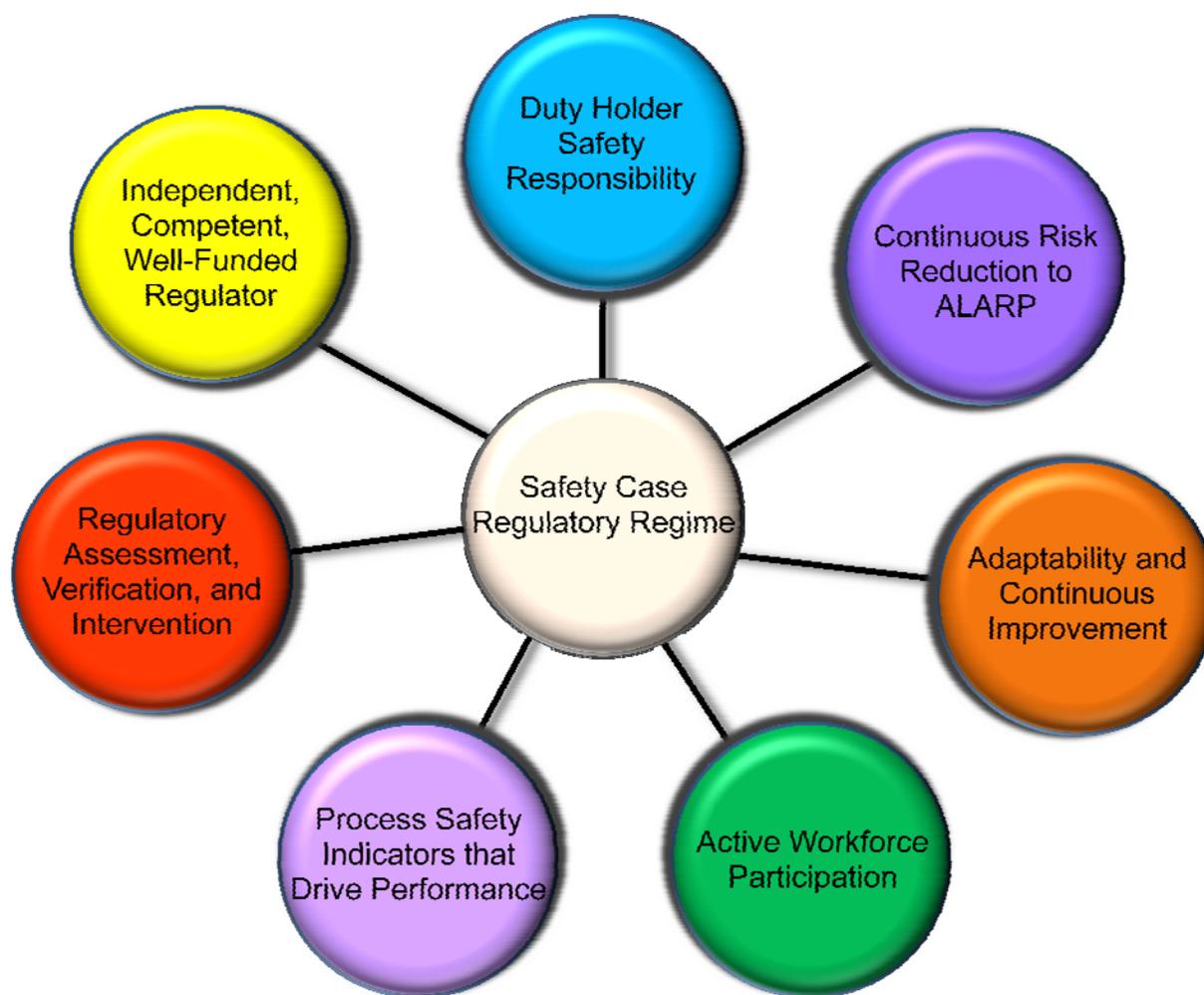


Figure 1. Safety Case Attributes.

#### 4.1 Duty Holder Safety Responsibility, including a Written Case for Safety

Under the safety case regulatory regime, each individual company is responsible for the safety of each hazardous facility. The onus is on the duty holder<sup>175</sup> to prove to the regulator that the company's processes, methodologies used to assess risks, and reasoning for choosing one control over another have substantially reduced risks to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP), or equivalent. The duty holder

<sup>175</sup> Duty holders are considered to be "those who create and/or have the greatest control of the risks associated with a particular activity. Those who create the risks at the workplace are responsible for controlling them." HSE. *Planning to do business in the UK offshore oil and gas industry? What you should know about health and safety*; October 2011; p 2. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/guidance/entrants.pdf> (accessed June 5, 2013). These entities may include operators, contractors, and subcontractors. According to NOPSEMA, the idea is that those who create the risk must manage it. See <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/safety/safety-case/what-is-a-safety-case/> (accessed July 15, 2013).

is required to prepare a written case for safety<sup>176</sup> (“safety case report”) that identifies the hazards and risks and describes how they will be reduced to ALARP. The HSE has noted that the safety case report “demonstrates that the duty holder has arrangements in place which, if implemented, are capable of achieving compliance with legal objectives set out in other [] regulations...[and] provides a comprehensive core document that can be used as a check by both the duty holder and HSE that the accepted risk control measures and the health and safety management systems are in place and operate as they should.”<sup>177</sup> The HSE has also stated:

[t]he principal matters to be demonstrated in a safety case are that: a) the management system is adequate to ensure compliance with statutory health and safety requirements; and for management of arrangements with contractors and sub-contractors, b) that adequate arrangements have been made for audit and for audit reporting, [and] c) that all hazards with the potential to cause a major accident have been identified, their risks evaluated, and measures have been, or will be, taken to control those risks to ensure that the relevant statutory provisions will be complied with.<sup>178</sup>

The safety case report must also demonstrate “how inherently safer design concepts have been applied in the design decisions taken.”<sup>179</sup> This principle applies to all stages of the installation’s life cycle, and includes materials selection and managing corrosion in the design.

It is also important to note that safety case reports are meant to be evergreen documents that reflect continuous improvement in risk reduction. For onshore operations in the UK, the duty holder is required to review the safety case report during the construction of a new facility, whenever new facts or technical knowledge about safety matters become known, or whenever the operator makes a change to the safety management system that could have significant impacts on the prevention of major accidents.<sup>180</sup> The duty holder must revise the safety report to ensure that it “remains up to date and continues to provide an accurate representation of the major accident hazards...and the

**The written safety case report is an evergreen document that must be reviewed and revised so that it reflects the existing hazards.**

<sup>176</sup> The HSE defines “safety case” as “a document that gives confidence to both the duty holder and HSE that the duty holder has the ability and means to control major accident risks effectively. It provides an extra level of regulatory control on top of regulations such as the Offshore Installations (Prevention of Fire and Explosion, and Emergency Response) Regulations 1995 (PFEER) and the Offshore Installations and Wells (Design and Construction, etc) Regulations 1996 (DCR), justified by the major accident potential of the offshore activities within scope.” HSE. *A Guide to the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005: Guidance on Regulations*; 2006; p 6. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/130.pdf> (accessed January 13, 2014).

<sup>177</sup> *Ibid* at 6.

<sup>178</sup> HSE. *Assessment Principles for Offshore Safety Cases (APOSC)*; March 2006; p 7. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/aposc190306.pdf> (accessed August 6, 2013).

<sup>179</sup> *Ibid* at 16.

<sup>180</sup> COMAH Regulations, Part 3, Regulation 8 (1) (a)(b) and (c) (1999).

measures in place to control them.”<sup>181</sup> According to HSE guidance on the offshore Safety Case Regulations, safety case reports are “intended to be living documents, kept up to date and revised as necessary during the operational life of the installation.”<sup>182</sup>

In order for the facility to begin operation or remain in operation, the regulator must “accept”<sup>183</sup> the facility’s safety case report; however, the regulator’s acceptance of a safety case does not license the facility or installation as “fit,”<sup>184</sup> nor does it shift the duty of risk control and reduction away from the facility owner or operator and onto the regulator; rather, the duty of major accident prevention and risk reduction to ALARP remains with the duty holder throughout the life of the facility. Following the regulator’s acceptance of the safety case report, the duty holder must ensure that the installation is operated in conformity with the management system and other provisions described in the safety case.<sup>185</sup>

In the US, facilities commence operation before they are inspected or evaluated for complying with PSM or RMP regulations. In fact, the CSB has investigated incidents where the employer disputed that its process was covered by the PSM standard or RMP regulations. Regulators do not evaluate and approve PHAs or other hazard reviews and do not have the authority to license specific facilities for operation, based on the adequacy of their process safety programs. If an operating facility contains processes covered by the PSM standard, the facility must complete primarily activity-based regulatory requirements at least once every five years. The employer has no general duty to continually reduce risk. RMP-covered facilities must submit fairly high-level information exhibiting compliance with RMP requirements at least once every five years. While the regulator ensures the RMP has been filed and contains the required sections, there is no analysis of the effectiveness of controls identified in the RMP to mitigate hazards.

## 4.2 Continuous Risk Reduction to ALARP

As discussed above, a majority of the safety case regimes implemented globally impose a duty on owners or operators of covered facilities on and offshore to reduce risks to ALARP or equivalent. The Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS) defines ALARP as “a risk reduction goal, where risk reduction efforts are continued until the incremental effort to further reduce risk becomes grossly disproportionate to the level of additional risk reduction.”<sup>186</sup> This principle provides the regulator with the main foundation on

---

<sup>181</sup> The Competent Authority. *Revised guidance for operators of top tier COMAH establishments. Review and revision of COMAH safety reports.* December 2009; p 5. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/report-review.pdf> (accessed November 26, 2013).

<sup>182</sup> HSE. *A Guide to the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005: Guidance on Regulations;* 2006; p 7. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/130.pdf> (accessed May 7, 2013).

<sup>183</sup> “Acceptance requires satisfaction with the duty holder’s approach to identifying and meeting health and safety needs...HSE ‘accepts’ the validity of the described approach as being capable, if implemented as described, of achieving the necessary degree of risk control, but HSE does not confirm the outcomes of that approach.” Therefore, “HSE will accept a safety case or a revision...when duty holders demonstrate and describe specified matters to HSE’s satisfaction. Acceptance will be based on HSE’s judgment that the arrangements and measures described in the safety case taken as a whole are **likely** to achieve compliance if implemented as described. To give acceptance HSE does not need to be satisfied that compliance **will** be achieved...” *Ibid* at 6.

<sup>184</sup> TAF Powell, SPE, UK Health & Safety Executive. *US Voluntary Semp Initiative: Holy Grail or Poisoned Chalice?* Proceedings of the Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas, May 8-9, 1996; p 8.

<sup>185</sup> *Ibid* at 7.

<sup>186</sup> Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Inherently Safer Chemical Processes – A Life Cycle Approach;* 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., 2009; p 46.

which to accept or reject a safety case report. In essence, the regulator ultimately determines whether ALARP has been achieved through the authority to accept or reject the safety case report. An advantage of ALARP as opposed to a prescriptive or activity-based approach is that ALARP results in the continuous reduction of risk to keep up-to-date with advancing technology and industry best practices.<sup>187</sup> Although two of the 14 PSM elements (PHA and mechanical integrity) contain performance-based or goal-setting requirements,<sup>188</sup> the PSM standard does not provide a specific risk reduction target such as ALARP.

In reviewing the safety case report, the regulator may accept the application of relevant good practice as a sufficient demonstration of ALARP.<sup>189</sup> As the HSE notes, “the measures in place to prevent or limit major accidents should be described in the safety report and be at least to ‘relevant good practice.’”<sup>190</sup> According to Dr. Hopkins, the duty of ALARP “provides leverage for the regulator...[i]f an operator wishes to adopt a procedure or a standard that falls short of good or best practice, the regulator can reject it on the grounds that it does not reduce the risk as low as reasonably practicable.”<sup>191</sup> As noted above, regulators such as HSE provide guidance on what is considered good practice, and publish documents containing good practice standards to assist operators with applying this concept.

However, the duty holder must make the case for the standard or practice being utilized, and the regulator may determine that applying good practice alone is not sufficient to demonstrate that risks have been reduced to ALARP. In addition, if there is no directly applicable rule or standard, operators still have a duty to manage risk, and they therefore must maintain a reasonable level of risk awareness that goes beyond mere compliance.<sup>192</sup> This raises a safety case regime above the compliance mentality of a more activity-based regime, such as PSM, and requires the duty-holder and the regulator to continuously ask whether there are other measures that would be effective in further reducing risks.

The UK HSE provides ample guidance on determining what is considered to be ALARP, and many British courts have interpreted the concept as well. In the 1949 case *Edwards v. National Coal Board*, decided by the Court of Appeal, Judge Asquith wrote:

‘Reasonably practicable’ is a narrower term than ‘physically possible’ and seems to me to imply that a computation must be made by the

**Risk reduction to ALARP requires at least a demonstration of relevant good practice. The regulator may require the duty holder to implement additional controls if they result in further risk reduction.**

<sup>187</sup> See [http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid\\_circs/permissioning/spc\\_perm\\_37/](http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid_circs/permissioning/spc_perm_37/) (accessed December 9, 2013).

<sup>188</sup> 29 CFR §1910.119(e)(1) requires the employer to “identify, evaluate, and control the hazards involved in the process.” 29 CFR §1910.119(j)(5) states that “[t]he employer shall correct deficiencies in equipment that are outside acceptable limits (defined by the process safety information in paragraph (d) of this section) before further use or in a safe and timely manner when necessary means are taken to assure safe operation.”

<sup>189</sup> HSE. *Assessing compliance with the law in individual cases and the use of good practice*; May 2003. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarp2.htm> (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>190</sup> HSE. *Guidance on ALARP Decisions in COMAH*. [http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid\\_circs/permissioning/spc\\_perm\\_37/](http://www.hse.gov.uk/foi/internalops/hid_circs/permissioning/spc_perm_37/) (accessed November 26, 2013).

<sup>191</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *The Meaning of “Safety Case”*; February 2013; p 6.

<sup>192</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *The Meaning of “Safety Case”*; February 2013; p 6.

owner, in which the quantum of risk is placed on one scale and the sacrifice involved in the measures necessary for averting the risk (whether in money, time or trouble) is placed in the other; and that if it be shown that there is a gross disproportion between them – the risk being insignificant in relation to the sacrifice – the defendants discharge the onus on them.<sup>193</sup>

While some critics in the US have argued that the determination of ALARP is strictly a quantitative risk assessment (QRA) calculation that is not sufficiently protective, the CSB has found that the HSE allows reliance upon qualitative assessments, QRA, and semi-quantitative risk assessments to determine ALARP.<sup>194</sup> According to the HSE, essential considerations for determining whether a duty holder has reduced risks to ALARP include “the adoption of inherently safer designs...”<sup>195</sup> and “[i]dentification of possible further measures that could be applied to lower the risk.”<sup>196</sup> The HSE also notes that the guidance to COMAH Regulation 4 (General Duty) “describes the application of all measures necessary to reduce risk of a major accident to ALARP based on a hierarchical approach (inherent safety, prevention, control, mitigation).”<sup>197</sup> In Norway, the PSA requires companies to “select technical, operational and organisational solutions that reduce the probability that harm, errors and hazard and accident situations occur.”<sup>198</sup> PSA regulations require companies to choose the solutions that offer the best results, provided the costs are not significantly disproportionate to the risk reduction achieved.<sup>199</sup> In Australia, the NOPSEMA enforces the *Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006* and its regulations, which imposes a duty of care on the operator of a facility to “take all reasonably practicable steps” to ensure the facility is safe and all work and other activities are “carried out in a manner that is safe and

---

<sup>193</sup> *Edwards*, [1949] 1 K.B. at 704.

<sup>194</sup> Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS) guidance on risk assessment implies that as the predicted consequence of potential hazard scenarios increases, the level of analytical detail should also increase. Risk assessment approaches range in order of increasing analytical detail from qualitative, to semi-quantitative, to quantitative. Qualitative risk assessment is the simplest approach where judgments about consequence, likelihood, and the tolerability of risk are made on a subjective basis using the knowledge and experience of team members and may not be consistently applied within an organization. Semi-quantitative risk assessment is the second level of analytical detail, where organizations develop and provide to team members predetermined risk matrices and guidance for establishing numerical consequence and frequency levels. This approach is of greater value to team members as based upon their collective experience; the team typically has a sense of how frequently an event might occur and how great the potential consequence may be within the predetermined ranges. Layer of protection analysis (LOPA) is a semi-quantitative form of risk assessment, using order of magnitude categories for evaluating frequency, consequence, and adequacy of safeguards. Quantitative risk assessment involves the highest level of analytical detail and typically involves specialized expertise to perform. Complex models are commonly developed to evaluate frequency, consequence, and the effectiveness of safeguards in a quantitative risk assessment. Such approaches are typically standardized to minimize result variability within an organization and even between organizations in countries where a quantitative risk assessment is mandated by regulatory authorities. Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Guidelines for Developing Quantitative Safety Risk Criteria*; August 2009.

<sup>195</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>196</sup> *Ibid* at 8.

<sup>197</sup> *Ibid* at 8.

<sup>198</sup> Regulations Relating to Health, Safety and the Environment in the Petroleum Activities and at Certain Onshore Facilities (The Framework Regulations). Section 11, Risk Reduction Principles. <http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html> (accessed November 26, 2013).

<sup>199</sup> *Ibid*.

without risk to the health of any person at or near the facility.”<sup>200</sup> NOPSEMA explains that to achieve ALARP, the company “has to show, through reasoned and supported arguments, that there are no other practical measures that could reasonably be taken to reduce risks further.”<sup>201</sup>

In the US, the NRC has “gradually revised its original scheme, giving an increasing importance to the ‘economic and social factors’, in particular the involvement of all ‘stakeholders’ (authorities, management, staff, public) in the ALARA process.”<sup>202</sup> For the regulator, the focus for whether ALARA has been achieved is on “processes, procedures, and judgments.”<sup>203</sup> The duty holder must ensure that choices made to achieve ALARA are “fully documented together with the criteria which have brought to those choices. When the criteria are qualitative, it is more likely that subjective judgments play a large role, but those judgments must be equally recorded.”<sup>204</sup>

There is no corresponding duty to reduce risks to ALARP in the PSM standard or RMP program. Rather, these regulations require that facilities “control” identified hazards, with no further dialogue on how far the operator must go to control those hazards. Neither the facility nor the regulator is required to determine whether more could be done to control hazards or reduce risks to comply with these regulations, and this may result in the implementation of insufficient controls relating to a hazard.

While OSHA and the EPA do rely on general duty standards when implementing the PSM standard and the RMP program, these duties do not drive onshore companies toward reducing the risks of their activities to ALARP, and instead are utilized as enforcement tools typically after an incident has occurred, meant to cover those activities not specifically regulated. These standards may also be used by OSHA or EPA to cite a company for not following a specific RAGAGEP for 2 of the 14 process safety elements - mechanical integrity and PSI.

OSHA enforces section 5(a) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHAct), which states the following:

(a) Each employer –

- (1) shall furnish to each of his employees employment and a place of employment which are free from recognized hazards that are causing or are likely to cause death or serious physical harm to his employees;
- (2) shall comply with occupational safety and health standards promulgated under this act...<sup>205</sup>

Section 5(a)(1), also known as OSHA’s General Duty Clause, has been described as a “catch-all” provision meant to fill gaps in OSHA law for recognized unregulated hazards.<sup>206,207</sup> In order for OSHA to

---

<sup>200</sup> Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Storage Act 2006, Volume 3, Schedule 3, Clause 9.

[http://www.comlaw.gov.au/Details/C2012C00148/Html/Volume\\_3#\\_Toc315688204](http://www.comlaw.gov.au/Details/C2012C00148/Html/Volume_3#_Toc315688204) (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>201</sup> ALARP Guidance Note N-04-300-GN0166, Rev. 3 (Dec. 2011) available at

<http://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/document/N-04300-GN0166-ALARP.pdf> (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>202</sup> Fasso, Alberto, and Rokni, S. *Operational Radiation Protection in High Energy Physics Accelerators. Implementation of ALARA in Design and Operation of Accelerators.* May 2009; p 6.

<sup>203</sup> *Ibid* at 6.

<sup>204</sup> *Ibid* at 6 and 7.

<sup>205</sup> 29 U.S.C. §654(a)(1) and (2) (2004).

<sup>206</sup> Morrison, Kyle W. *The General Duty Clause: What is it, how does OSHA use it and what should employers know?* Safety + Health [Online]; May 1, 2011.

issue a General Duty Clause violation, the hazard must be recognized, the employer must have failed to keep the workplace free of the hazard to which his or her employees were exposed, a practical method must be available to correct the hazard, and the hazard must be causing or likely to cause death or serious injury.<sup>208</sup> This duty would thus only apply if the absence or failure of one control in a series of controls makes an accident *likely* to occur (emphasis added).

On the other hand, in a safety case regulatory regime, the regulator proactively reviews identified hazards and risk reduction strategies proposed by the operator to ensure that risks are being reduced to ALARP. The regulator may require the installation of an absent control if such a control is considered good industry practice, or if it goes further in reducing risks to ALARP. This is a key feature of the safety case approach in preventing major accidents.

Under the CAA, the General Duty Clause requires owners and operators “to identify hazards which may result from such releases using appropriate hazard assessment techniques, to design and maintain a safe facility taking such steps as are necessary to prevent releases, and to minimize the consequences of accidental releases which do occur.”<sup>209</sup> Similar to OSHA, the EPA can use its General Duty Clause enforcement authority to create legally binding requirements or enforce actions for hazards that have not been specifically regulated. The EPA can use this authority proactively (before an incident) or reactively (following an incident), and can enforce the clause where it finds the possibility of imminent and substantial endangerment.<sup>210</sup>

According to EPA guidance on the RMP program, because it is the owner or operator’s duty to “prevent accidents and ensure safety at [their] source...” this may require steps to be taken “beyond those specified in the risk management program rule.”<sup>211</sup> While this principle appears to be similar to ALARP requirements of the safety case, in practice whether this is done is not subject to regulation or review. In addition, it is permissive in that it uses the word “may.” Nothing additional, such as ALARP, is required. This will be addressed below in more detail in the discussion of implementation of the EPA RMP program in California.

### 4.3 Adaptability and Continuous Improvement

A key strength of the safety case regulatory regime is that it provides the regulator with the tools to drive continuous improvement among facilities and ensure risks have been reduced to ALARP or equivalent, rather than focusing on compliance with activity-based regulatory requirements. Although complying with good practice may achieve ALARP, the regulator also has the ability under this regime to require facilities to go above and beyond good practices and standards to achieve ALARP without requiring

---

<http://www.nsc.org/safetyhealth/Pages/5%2011%20The%20General%20Duty%20Clause.aspx> (accessed June 5, 2013).

<sup>207</sup> According to the National Safety Council, General Duty Clause violations make up only about 1.5 percent of total violations issued annually by OSHA. Available at

<http://www.nsc.org/safetyhealth/Pages/5%2011%20The%20General%20Duty%20Clause.aspx> (accessed June 5, 2013).

<sup>208</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>209</sup> 42 U.S.C. §7412(r)(1) (1990).

<sup>210</sup> 42 U.S.C. §7412(r)(9) (1990).

<sup>211</sup> EPA Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. *General Guidance on Risk Management Programs for Chemical Accident Prevention (40 CFR Part 68)*; March 2009; p 7-7.

[http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc\\_final.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc_final.pdf) (accessed May 14, 2013).

rulemaking. The Baker Panel<sup>212</sup> noted in its 2007 report (“the Baker Report”) on BP and its process safety performance following the 2005 BP Texas City disaster that an effective process safety management system builds upon an “improvement cycle” that “should include, in practice, continuous reduction of process risk and improvements in safety performance according to some measurable criteria.”<sup>213</sup>

The Baker Panel defined “continuous improvement” as

- improving controls for process hazards, including process safety knowledge and competence of workers;
- improving process safety leadership of supervisors;
- improving process engineering to identify and then design to remove or mitigate the effects of process hazards;
- going beyond legal compliance to best practices to reduce risks;
- going beyond mere compliance with internal standards, but learning from operating experiences, incident and near miss investigations, hazard studies, audits, and other assessments to improve those internal standards; and
- identifying and implementing not only those external standards that must be observed, but also those that represent best practices that can lead to process safety excellence.<sup>214</sup>

An independent review conducted of the Australian offshore safety case regime in 2000 echoes the importance of continuous improvement in process safety management, stating that “critical to the successful implementation of a safety case regime is the achievement of a qualitative shift in industry and regulatory safety cultures from the minimalist compliance of the prescriptive regime to the philosophy of best practice and continuous improvement.”<sup>215</sup> Recently, Lord Cullen addressed the importance of adaptability as well, when he spoke at the 2013 Oil & Gas UK Piper 25 offshore safety conference in Aberdeen, Scotland.<sup>216</sup> In his keynote speech, Lord Cullen quoted the Maitland panel, which examined the UK offshore safety regime after the Macondo incident, noting that “safety cases should be *living documents* [emphasis added] central to the way facilities are operated, with contents widely understood.”<sup>217</sup>

---

<sup>212</sup> In the aftermath of the BP Texas City Incident, BP followed the recommendation of the CSB and formed an independent panel known as the Baker Panel to conduct a thorough review of the company’s corporate safety culture, safety management systems, and corporate safety oversight at its US refineries. For a copy of their findings and recommendations *see*

[http://www.bp.com/liveassets/bp\\_internet/globalbp/globalbp\\_uk\\_english/SP/STAGING/local\\_assets/assets/pdfs/Baker\\_panel\\_report.pdf](http://www.bp.com/liveassets/bp_internet/globalbp/globalbp_uk_english/SP/STAGING/local_assets/assets/pdfs/Baker_panel_report.pdf) (accessed August 13, 2013).

<sup>213</sup> Baker, J. *The Report of the BP U.S. Refineries Independent Safety Review Panel*, 2007; p 166.

<sup>214</sup> Baker, J. *The Report of the BP U.S. Refineries Independent Safety Review Panel*, 2007; p 166.

<sup>215</sup> Department of Industry, Science and Resources; Offshore Safety and Security, Petroleum and Electricity Division. *Australian Offshore Petroleum Safety Case Review: Report of the Independent Review Team*. 2000; p 33.

<sup>216</sup> In June 2013, Oil & Gas UK held a large offshore safety conference in Aberdeen, which marked the 25<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Piper Alpha disaster. For more information *see*

<http://www.oilandgasuk.co.uk/events/Piper25.cfm?frmAlias=/Piper25/> (accessed September 16, 2013).

<sup>217</sup> Finding Petroleum. *Review: Lord Cullen – what have we learned from Piper Alpha?* September 16, 2013.

[http://www.findingpetroleum.com/n/Review\\_Lord\\_Cullen\\_what\\_have\\_we\\_learned\\_from\\_Piper\\_Alpha/044b5113.aspx](http://www.findingpetroleum.com/n/Review_Lord_Cullen_what_have_we_learned_from_Piper_Alpha/044b5113.aspx) (accessed September 16, 2013).

As changes to regulatory requirements necessitate an extensive, lengthy rulemaking process in the US,<sup>218</sup> process safety-related regulations can remain static for decades, while industry standards (many of which are voluntary under the current US system), technologies, and improved procedures and practices continue to change and advance, and new chemicals come into production. In light of major accidents that have occurred, such as the BP Texas City explosion and fire which resulted in 15 fatalities, and the Motiva Enterprises sulfuric acid tank explosion, which fatally injured one worker and injured eight others, the CSB has made a number of key recommendations to OSHA and the EPA to revise the PSM and RMP regulations, respectively. However, agencies have failed to implement these recommendations and these regulations have remained static despite the important lessons learned from these incidents. In addition, the OSHA PSM standard's Appendix A, which contains a list of toxic and reactive highly hazardous chemicals and the threshold quantity for each, was originally created using a number of older sources, including the EPA's "Extremely Hazardous Substance List," the 1982 Seveso Directive, the 1984 CIMAH regulations, and others. A number of these sources have been revised, updated, and amended throughout the years, while Appendix A has not. In fact, no chemicals have been added to either the PSM or the RMP programs since the rules were initially adopted in the 1990s, even as numerous serious process incidents have occurred involving chemicals that were not listed.

The U.S. Government Accountability Office (GAO) published a 2012 report on OSHA's standard setting abilities, and noted that between 1981 and 2010, OSHA took anywhere from 15 months to 19 years to develop and issue 58 significant safety and health standards (averaging seven years).<sup>219</sup> According to the report, OSHA reasoned that it must evaluate technological and economic feasibility of a potential standard using data gathered by visiting worksites in industries that will be affected, on an industry-by-industry basis.<sup>220</sup> This was described as "an enormous undertaking because, for example, it requires visits to multiple worksites."<sup>221</sup> In addition, Executive Order 12866<sup>222</sup> requires that federal agencies, including OSHA, provide an assessment of the potential overall costs and benefits for significant rules to the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). OSHA will typically be required under the Small Business Regulatory Enforcement Fairness Act of 1996<sup>223</sup> to initiate a panel process to receive and consider input

---

<sup>218</sup> 5 U.S.C. Chapter 5, sections 511-599, also known as the Administrative Procedure Act, or APA, requires that federal agencies seeking to promulgate a rule or regulation submit to a lengthy notice and comment rulemaking process that includes publishing the proposed rule making in the *Federal Register*; providing the public with at least 30 days to participate in the rulemaking process by submitting written comments or data, and then discussing the public comments and providing a rationale for accepting or rejecting them. The OSHAct Section 6(b) specifies the procedures OSHA must use to promulgate, modify, or revoke its standards (29 U.S.C. §655(b)). These procedures include publishing the proposed rule in the *Federal Register*, providing interested persons an opportunity comment, and holding a public hearing upon request.

<sup>219</sup> GAO. *Workplace Safety and Health: Multiple Challenges Lengthen OSHA's Standard Setting*; April 19, 2012; p 5. Available at <http://gao.gov/assets/600/590210.pdf> (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>220</sup> *Ibid* at 6. The Supreme Court has held that the OSHAct requires that standards be both technologically and economically feasible. *Am. Textile Mfrs. Inst. V. Donovan*, 452 U.S. 490, 513 n. 31 (1981). Also see *United Steelworkers v. Marshall*, 647 F. 2d 1189, 1301 (D.C. Cir. 1980), quoted in *AFL-CIO v. OSHA*, 955 F. 2d 962, 980 (11<sup>th</sup> Cir. 1992). Assessing feasibility on an industry-by-industry basis requires that the agency research all applications of the hazard being regulated, as well as the expected cost for mitigating exposure to that hazard, in every industry.

<sup>221</sup> *Ibid* at 6.

<sup>222</sup> Exec. Order No. 12866, 48 Fed. Reg. 190 (September 30, 1993).

[http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/omb/inforeg/eo12866/eo12866\\_10041993.pdf](http://www.whitehouse.gov/sites/default/files/omb/inforeg/eo12866/eo12866_10041993.pdf) (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>223</sup> 5 U.S.C. §609(b), (d) (1996).

from representatives of affected small businesses, which could take eight months or more.<sup>224</sup> Only OSHA, the EPA, and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau are subject to this requirement.<sup>225</sup> Finally, the OSHAct directs courts to review OSHA's standards using a more stringent legal standard than the Administrative Procedure Act's (APA's) "arbitrary and capricious" test<sup>226</sup> when reviewing OSHA's standards;<sup>227</sup> an OSHA standard may only be upheld if it is supported by "substantial evidence in the record considered as a whole."<sup>228</sup> According to the GAO report, OSHA officials claim this more stringent standard (known as the "substantial evidence" standard) requires a higher level of scrutiny by the courts and as a result, OSHA staff must conduct a large volume of detailed research in order to understand all industrial processes involved in the hazard being regulated, and to ensure that a given hazard control would be feasible for each process.<sup>229</sup> The GAO also found that although OSHA has the ability to address urgent hazards by issuing emergency temporary standards, the agency has not used this authority since 1983 because of the difficult hurdles the agency faces in presenting the evidence necessary to meet the statutory requirements.<sup>230</sup> In summary, all of these extensive rulemaking constraints have resulted in OSHA's inability to undertake many standard revisions or improvements.

In Spring 2013, OSHA announced its new regulatory agenda, which stated that one of the things OSHA plans to consider is revising the PSM standard to "address gaps in safety coverage."<sup>231</sup> Potential revisions include "expanding coverage and requirements for reactivity hazards," which the CSB addressed in its 2002 report entitled "Improving Reactive Hazard Management,"<sup>232</sup> and "expanding the scope of

---

<sup>224</sup> GAO. *Workplace Safety and Health: Multiple Challenges Lengthen OSHA's Standard Setting*; April 19, 2012; p 6. Available at <http://gao.gov/assets/600/590210.pdf> (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>225</sup> 5 U.S.C. §609(d) (1996).

<sup>226</sup> Pursuant to the APA, agency decisions may be set aside only if "arbitrary, capricious, an abuse of discretion, or otherwise not in accordance with law." 5 U.S.C. §706(2)(A). There is abundant case law that discusses this standard. Courts have held that a court "may reverse under the arbitrary and capricious standard only if the agency has relied on factors that Congress has not intended it to consider, entirely failed to consider an important aspect of the problem, offered an explanation for its decision that runs counter to the evidence before the agency, or is so implausible that it could not be ascribed to a difference in view or the product of agency expertise. See *Greater Yellowstone Coalition v. Lewis*, 638 F.3d 1143, 1148 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2010) (as amended) (relying on *The Lands Council v. McNair*, 537 F.3d 981, 987 (9<sup>th</sup> Cir. 2008) (en banc), *overruled on other grounds by Winter v. Natural Res. Def. Council*, 555 U.S. 7 (2008)).

<sup>227</sup> GAO. *Workplace Safety and Health: Multiple Challenges Lengthen OSHA's Standard Setting*; April 19, 2012; p 9. <http://gao.gov/assets/600/590210.pdf> (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>228</sup> 29 U.S.C. §655(f).

<sup>229</sup> GAO. *Workplace Safety and Health: Multiple Challenges Lengthen OSHA's Standard Setting*; April 19, 2012; p 9. <http://gao.gov/assets/600/590210.pdf> (accessed June 12, 2013).

<sup>230</sup> OSHA must demonstrate that workers are exposed to grave danger and establish that an emergency temporary standard is necessary to protect workers from that grave danger. OSHA is also required to replace an emergency temporary standard with a permanent standard within six months using the requirements laid out in OSHAct 6(b). *Ibid* at 11.

<sup>231</sup> See OSHA's rulemaking abstract at <http://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/eAgendaViewRule?pubId=201304&RIN=1218-AC82> (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>232</sup> In this report, the CSB recommended to OSHA that it amend the PSM standard "to achieve more comprehensive control of reactive hazards that could have catastrophic consequences." The report is available at <http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/ReactiveHazardInvestigationReport.pdf> (accessed September 17, 2013). The recommendations start on page 89 of the report.

paragraph (j) to cover the mechanical integrity of any safety-critical equipment...<sup>233</sup> However, OSHA has proposed changes to the PSM standard before, with no action ultimately being taken. On April 27, 1998, OSHA announced that it was considering issuing an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking<sup>234</sup> (ANPRM) “to address issues related to reactive chemicals raised by the explosion of a chemical plant in Lodi, New Jersey in 1995.”<sup>235,236</sup> On May 14, 2001, OSHA clarified its intent to publish an ANPRM “to address the need to add reactive chemicals that are not currently covered by PSM...”<sup>237</sup> On December 3, 2001, however, the entry on reactivities was withdrawn from the rulemaking agenda.<sup>238</sup> Following the devastating ammonium nitrate explosion on April 17, 2013, in West, Texas, which resulted in at least 14 fatalities and mass destruction in the town of West, CSB Chairperson Moure-Eraso urged both OSHA and the EPA to expand their standards to include reactive chemicals and hazards such as ammonium nitrate.<sup>239</sup>

On July 25, 2013, the CSB held a public meeting in Washington, DC to discuss the status of key open recommendations the CSB has made to OSHA over the last decade to revise its PSM standard and create a new combustible dust standard. These recommendations, which include revising the PSM standard to require MOC reviews for organizational changes such as mergers and acquisitions that may impact process safety, and ensuring PSM coverage for atmospheric storage tanks that could be involved in a potential catastrophic release, have stemmed from major CSB investigations including its BP Texas City, Motiva, ConAgra, Kleen, Imperial Sugar, and Hoeganaes investigations, as well as its Combustible Dust Study.<sup>240</sup> OSHA’s failure to implement these recommendations, which can be attributed to its lack of rulemaking activities over the last decade, led the CSB to reclassify seven key open recommendations as “Open-Unacceptable.” The CSB also adopted the OSHA Combustible Dust Standard recommendation as a CSB “Most Wanted Chemical Safety Improvement.” OSHA formally responded and cited to the GAO report discussed above, noting that on average, it takes OSHA seven years to issue a standard, a process

---

<sup>233</sup> See OSHA’s rulemaking abstract at

<http://www.reginfo.gov/public/do/eAgendaViewRule?pubId=201304&RIN=1218-AC82> (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>234</sup> Most federal agencies develop rules through “informal rulemaking.” Under the Administrative Procedure Act, or APA, informal rulemaking requires a publication of a “Notice of Proposed Rulemaking” (NPRM) in the Federal Register; opportunity for public participation by submission of written comments; consideration by the agency of the public comments and other relevant material; and publication of a final rule not less than 30 days before its effective date, with a statement explaining the purpose of the rule. Under the APA, an agency may publish an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking (ANPRM) when the agency wants to test out a proposal or solicit ideas before it drafts its NPRM. For more information see <http://www.foreffectivegov.org/node/226> (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>235</sup> See [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=FEDERAL\\_REGISTER&p\\_id=13792](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=FEDERAL_REGISTER&p_id=13792) (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>236</sup> This incident took place on Friday, April 21, 1995, at a chemical facility occupied by Napp Technologies. The explosion and fire resulted in five fatalities.

<sup>237</sup> See [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=FEDERAL\\_REGISTER&p\\_id=16776](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=FEDERAL_REGISTER&p_id=16776) (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>238</sup> See [https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=FEDERAL\\_REGISTER&p\\_id=16946](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=FEDERAL_REGISTER&p_id=16946) (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>239</sup> In a 2002 study entitled *Improving Reactive Hazard Management*, the CSB made recommendations to OSHA and the EPA to expand their regulations to include reactive chemicals and hazards. To date, neither agency has acted on the recommendations. See <http://www.csb.gov/in-safety-message-csb-chairperson-rafael-moure-eraso-calls-for-regulatory-coverage-of-reactive-chemicals-following-the-west-fertilizer-explosion-and-fire-/> (accessed September 23, 2013).

<sup>240</sup> For more information on this meeting, see <http://www.csb.gov/events/csb-public-meeting-to-vote-on-key-safety-recommendations-and-initiate-most-wanted-program/> (accessed July 29, 2013).

that is only getting longer. Hence, OSHA reserves rulemaking for “widespread and serious hazards.” Needed petroleum refinery and chemical process safety improvements may never fall under this category.

OSHA noted at the meeting that it would be utilizing a Request for Information<sup>241</sup> (RFI) to aid in the revision of its PSM standard, aimed at addressing a number of issues that have developed in the 21 years since the PSM standard was promulgated in 1992. On December 9, 2013, OSHA published its RFI in the Federal Register.<sup>242</sup> The RFI requests comment on potential revisions to OSHA’s PSM standard, among other regulations. The RFI identifies seventeen topics for potential rulemaking and enforcement changes, including clarifying the PSM exemption for atmospheric storage tanks and expanding PSM coverage and requirements for reactive hazards. The RFI also cites a number of CSB investigation reports and recommendations, including the CSB Reactive Hazard Study entitled *Improving Reactive Hazard Management*, the BP Texas City Investigation Report, and the Donaldson Enterprises, Inc., Investigation Report.<sup>243</sup> Although the RFI is an important opportunity to enhance the dialogue on implementation of the safety case regulatory approach to enhance process safety management and risk reduction in the US, it does not specifically mention the safety case approach.<sup>244</sup>

On January 3, 2014, OSHA released a response to Section 6(a) of Executive Order 13650,<sup>245</sup> which tasked the Chemical Facility Safety and Security Working Group, created by the Order and consisting of federal agencies such as OSHA, the EPA, and PHMSA,<sup>246</sup> with considering options to improve chemical safety regulation. The document provides separate responses from each member agency of the group, and notes that the group is seeking public input on potential areas where standards could be improved. According to the document, three agencies – OSHA, the EPA, and PHMSA – have all included “[e]valuating the implementation of best practices and lessons learned such as the ‘safety case’ regulatory model to reduce

---

<sup>241</sup> An RFI is a tool used by a federal agency to help develop a proposed rule. Federal agencies generally use RFIs when they want public input on whether a new rule or changes to an existing rule are needed, and comments on what course the agency should take should it decide to move forward. More information available at <http://www.dol.gov/regulations/participate.htm> (accessed July 29, 2013).

<sup>242</sup> 78 Fed. Reg. 73756 (2013).

<sup>243</sup> A full copy of the OSHA RFI is available at <https://www.federalregister.gov/articles/2013/12/09/2013-29197/process-safety-management-and-prevention-of-major-chemical-accidents> (accessed January 7, 2014).

<sup>244</sup> OSHA has released on its website a separate document responding to Executive Order 13650, Section 6(a) – Solicitation of Public Input on Options for Policy, Regulation, and Standards Modernization. OSHA states in this document that it is seeking public input on potential areas where it could improve its standards, and includes “[e]valuating the implementation of best practices and lessons learned such as the ‘safety case’ regulatory model to reduce risk in complex industrial processes” as an area to consider.

[https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section\\_6ai\\_Options\\_List.html](https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section_6ai_Options_List.html) (accessed January 7, 2014).

However, the safety case regulatory model is not mentioned in the RFI that was released for public comment.

<sup>245</sup> This document is available at [https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section\\_6ai\\_Options\\_List.html](https://www.osha.gov/chemicalexecutiveorder/Section_6ai_Options_List.html) (accessed January 7, 2014).

<sup>246</sup> The Chemical Facility Safety and Security Working Group is co-chaired by the Secretary of Homeland Security, the Administrator of the EPA, and the Secretary of Labor. The Working Group must consist of the head or a designated representative of the Department of Justice, Department of Agriculture, and the Department of Transportation. The Working Group must also consult with representatives from the Council on Environmental Quality; the National Security Staff; the Domestic Policy Council; the Office of Science and Technology Policy; the Office of Management and Budget; the White House Office of Cabinet Affairs; and other agencies designated by the President. <http://www.whitehouse.gov/the-press-office/2013/08/01/executive-order-improving-chemical-facility-safety-and-security> (accessed January 13, 2014).

risk in complex industrial processes” in a preliminary list of options to consider for improving chemical facility and safety.<sup>247</sup>

OSHA’s ability to adapt to process safety-related new or revised codes, standards, technology, and lessons learned is mainly limited to RAGAGEP requirements, which OSHA included in the mechanical integrity and PSI elements of its PSM standard in part to “provide flexibility for the employer to choose the frequency which would provide the best assurance of equipment integrity.”<sup>248</sup> OSHA meant for RAGAGEP to include “both appropriate internal standards and applicable codes and standards...”<sup>249</sup> However, the concept of RAGAGEP only applies to 2 of the 14 PSM standard elements (mechanical integrity and PSI),<sup>250</sup> only addresses equipment and mechanical integrity, and is usually utilized by OSHA as a mechanism to issue citations to companies post-incident.

In addition, OSHA has had difficulty enforcing RAGAGEP citations. In a recent OSHA Review Commission proceeding, *Secretary of Labor v BP Products North America, Inc., & BP-Husky Refining, LLC*,<sup>251</sup> and *United Steelworkers Local 1-346*, the Administrative Law Judge (ALJ) vacated OSHA RAGAGEP citations issued to BP for violations of 29 CFR §1910.119(d)(3)(ii)<sup>252</sup> for failure to comply with a specific RAGAGEP, holding that OSHA impermissibly adopted a specific RAGAGEP, thereby diminishing the performance aspect of the RAGAGEP requirements contained within the OSHA PSM standard. The ALJ concluded that by citing to only one specific RAGAGEP, OSHA impermissibly adopted a prescriptive standard; in the ALJ’s view, OSHA should have acknowledged other possible RAGAGEPs for BP to comply with, including BP’s own internal standards. If upheld, this ruling may limit OSHA’s ability to utilize RAGAGEP as a means of requiring companies to implement industry good practices in the future.<sup>253</sup>

The cumbersome rulemaking process and lack of flexibility that has resulted in stagnant and static OSHA standards can be contrasted with the structure of the safety case regulatory regime, which facilitates adaptability and enables the regulator to improve industry safety performance and practices without requiring a major rule change. The safety case essentially provides the regulator with the tools to recognize more rigorous standards and practices that exist and drive a company to implement those practices to further reduce risks, as well as work with industry to improve existing standards and practices if necessary. It also enables companies to implement new, more efficient or safer technologies that do not necessarily meet strict prescriptive regulations, but that drive risk reduction.

This adaptability is illustrated by the HSE’s recommendations following the 2004 Buncefield incident. On December 11, 2005, a number of explosions occurred at Buncefield Oil Storage Depot in Hemel Hempstead, Hertfordshire, England following the overfilling of a gasoline tank. Over 40 people were injured and there was significant offsite damage to homes and businesses. An independently chaired Major Incident Investigation Board led by Lord Newton of Braintree was set up to investigate the incident. Between 2006 and 2008 the Board issued a number of reports and recommendations. In the

---

<sup>247</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>248</sup> 57 Fed. Reg. 6390-6391 (1992).

<sup>249</sup> *Ibid* at 6390-6391.

<sup>250</sup> 29 CFR §§1910.119(d)(3)(ii) and (j)(4)(ii) and (iii).

<sup>251</sup> BP Products North America, Inc. operates a refinery in Oregon, Ohio. BP-Husky is a joint venture with a business interest in the refinery.

<sup>252</sup> 29 CFR 1910.119(d)(3)(ii) requires the employer to document that equipment complies with RAGAGEP.

<sup>253</sup> The Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission is scheduled to review the decision.

report issued in March 2007 entitled “Recommendations on the design and operation of fuel storage sites,” the Board highlighted the adaptability of the existing regulatory regime by noting that the recommendations to improve standards and revise guidance should not require actual changes to the law, because the existing legal framework was “sufficient to ensure that necessary improvements are put in place.”<sup>254</sup> The Board followed by making its first recommendation of the report to the COMAH CA and operators of Buncefield-type sites to develop and agree on a methodology to determine safety integrity level requirements for overfill prevention systems, which takes account of, among other things, nearby resources or populations.<sup>255</sup> The Board also recommended that the sector “develop guidance to incorporate the latest knowledge on preventing loss of primary containment and on inhibiting escalation if loss occurs.”<sup>256</sup> Another key recommendation was made to the CA to “ensure that safety reports submitted under the COMAH Regulations contain information to demonstrate that good practice in human and organisational design, operation, maintenance and testing is implemented as rigorously as for control and environmental protection engineering systems.”<sup>257</sup> Finally, the Board recommended in this report that the “sector agree with the Competent Authority on a system of leading<sup>258</sup> and lagging<sup>259</sup> performance indicators for process safety performance...” based on HSE’s guidance on *Developing process safety indicators*.<sup>260</sup>

Spurred by recommendations made surrounding the Buncefield incident, the BP Texas City incident, and the BP Grangemouth incident,<sup>261</sup> the COMAH CA developed an Operational Delivery Guide entitled “COMAH Competent Authority Workstream 2e: Process safety performance indicators,”<sup>262</sup> which was “designed to continue the promotion and development of site level process safety performance indicators (PSPIs) as part of the monitoring arrangements for an effective process safety management system at major hazard sites.”<sup>263</sup> The guide states that by the end of March 2013 all “Buncefield-type” sites would “have effective monitoring of process safety performance in place and that site specific leading and lagging performance indicators have been developed...”<sup>264</sup> and that by the end of 2015 “all major hazard establishments and duty holders will measure their performance on the control of major hazard risks by way of key leading and lagging performance indicators.”<sup>265</sup> It lays out in detail a six-step process for implementing a process safety measurement system; how inspectors will assess a duty holder’s

---

<sup>254</sup> Buncefield Major Incident Investigation Board. *Recommendations on the design and operation of fuel storage sites*; March 2007; p 3. <http://www.buncefieldinvestigation.gov.uk/reports/recommendations.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2013).

<sup>255</sup> *Ibid* at 8.

<sup>256</sup> *Ibid* at 15.

<sup>257</sup> *Ibid* at 19.

<sup>258</sup> Leading indicators are measurements that predict future performance to ensure that safety protection layers and operating discipline are being maintained, including unsafe behaviors or insufficient operating discipline equipment selection, engineering design, specification of inspection frequency, and technique. See Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS), *Guidelines for Process Safety Metrics*; October 2009; p 20.

<sup>259</sup> Lagging indicators are facts about previous events, such as process safety incidents, that meet the threshold of severity and should be reported as part of the process safety metric. *Ibid* at 20.

<sup>260</sup> *Ibid* at 13.

<sup>261</sup> Between May 29 and June 10, 2000, three incidents occurred at the BP Grangemouth Petrochemical Complex in Scotland, which is one of the largest of the 950 COMAH sites in the UK.

<sup>262</sup> Available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/guidance/process-safety-performance-indicators.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2013).

<sup>263</sup> COMAH Competent Authority, “Workstream 2e: Process safety performance indicators,” 2012; page 3.

<sup>264</sup> COMAH Competent Authority, “Workstream 2e: Process safety performance indicators,” 2012; page 6.

<sup>265</sup> *Ibid* at 3.

performance; and adds that full implementation of this program could take between 18 months and two and a half years from when the initial introduction takes place – all without requiring any fundamental changes to the COMAH regulations themselves.

The COMAH CA Investigation Team noted in its publication summarizing the conclusions of the Buncefield investigation that following the incident, the CA, industry, and trade unions worked together to “drive forward high standards at fuel storage sites...[which] has resulted in agreement on improved standards of safety and environmental protection for all UK sites storing large volumes of gasoline and to systematically upgrade sites to meet these standards....”<sup>266</sup>

In another example following the Buncefield incident, the Board recommended significantly higher standards than were generally in place in the sector. For example, the Board recommended that fuel storage tanks be fitted with automatic overfill protection equipment that would cut off supply if an overfill event occurs, rather than continuing to rely on operators to interrupt flow manually in the case of an event. In response, the UK Petroleum Industry Association and the Tank Storage Association adopted the recommendation, and the British government announced that it would require all sites to move to fully automatic shutdown systems on tanks storing gasoline. The Process Safety Leadership Group (PSLG) was formed to help develop the details of the new rule, and to “meet the need for an effective framework for interaction between industry, trade unions and the COMAH Competent Authority (CA)...”<sup>267</sup> As will be discussed in the next section, workforce involvement is a key element of an effective safety case regulatory regime. In 2009, HSE published the PSLG’s work in a document entitled *Safety and Environmental Standards for Fuel Storage Sites*. The document lays out precisely which tanks must utilize automatic overfill protection equipment, and also allows for duty holders to demonstrate technical reasons as to why automatic overfill protection would not be appropriate by “prepar[ing] a robust demonstration that alternative measures are capable of achieving an equivalent ALARP outcome to an overfill protection system that is automatic...”<sup>268</sup> This document in essence was developed as an industry good practice, and compliance with its requirements would likely ensure that the duty holder is complying with the law and reducing risks to ALARP.<sup>269</sup>

This can be contrasted with an even larger release of gasoline and a subsequent explosion that occurred in the 2009 tank overfill at the Caribbean Petroleum Corporation near San Juan, Puerto Rico. This incident severely damaged surrounding buildings and impacted moving vehicles. However, the incident has not resulted in any re-evaluation of safety rules by the EPA or OSHA, despite the fact that tank terminals largely fall outside the PSM and RMP program regulations, (let alone the more rigorous requirements of a major hazard safety case regulatory regime, as practiced in the UK).

These post-Buncefield examples highlight one of the most important attributes of the safety case regulatory approach: it is a regulatory framework that implements a balance of goal-setting and prescriptive elements which enable the regulator to drive facilities to continuously improve practices

---

<sup>266</sup> The Competent Authority. *Buncefield: Why did it happen? The underlying causes of the explosion and fire at the Buncefield oil storage depot, Hemel Hempstead, Hertfordshire on 11 December 2005*; February 2011; p 3. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/buncefield/buncefield-report.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2013).

<sup>267</sup> Process Safety Leadership Group. *Safety and environmental standards for fuel storage sites*; London, 2009; p 7. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/buncefield/fuel-storage-sites.pdf> (accessed August 1, 2013).

<sup>268</sup> *Ibid* at 29.

<sup>269</sup> For a detailed discussion of rule-compliance and the safety case, see Hopkins, Andrew. *Risk-management and rule-compliance: Decision-making in hazardous industries*; Safety Science 49 (1011) 110-120.

aimed at reducing risks to ALARP, without having to adhere to the extensive and time-consuming rulemaking requirements that exist in the US. This flexibility and adaptability encourages facilities to focus on improving practices and technology rather than on completing activity-based requirements, which can have the effect of stifling innovation and technological advancement.

Critics argue that because there have been significant industry problems with the maintenance of safety critical equipment and aging equipment in the UK,<sup>270</sup> the safety case regime is not operating effectively. Regulators and commissions in the UK have found degradation of pipes, valves, and other equipment at many facilities due to company deferral of maintenance, insufficient testing of safety-critical elements, and a continuing industry culture of responding to disasters. However, the HSE has worked to make improvements to these areas. In 2010, the UK HSE initiated Key Programme 4 to address the issue of aging equipment offshore and the operation of installations beyond their design life.<sup>271</sup> The same year, the HSE published a report intended to inform industry and aid in the prevention of major accidents entitled *Managing Ageing Plant: A Summary Guide*,<sup>272</sup> which provides an overview of ageing plant mechanisms and their management. This document presents analysis and findings for loss of containment incidents to demonstrate how aging plant equipment may be a factor. The HSE has been able to take this type of programmatic proactive approach in the UK thanks to the safety case regime's adaptive nature, which is lacking in the US both on and offshore. This is positive evidence of a competent and effective regulator with the tools under the safety case regime to identify and proactively address industry gaps in safety performance.

#### 4.4 Active Workforce Participation

As the CSB noted in its Interim Report on the Chevron incident, workforce participation is a key element of process safety and effective major accident prevention. In one of its publications, the Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS) lists workforce involvement as one of 20 essential management components necessary to reduce process safety risks and prevent chemical accidents.<sup>273</sup> According to CCPS,

...workers are potentially the most knowledgeable people with respect to the day-to-day details of operating the process and maintaining the equipment and facilities and may be the sole source for some types of knowledge gained through their unique experiences. Workforce involvement provides management a mechanism for tapping into this valuable expertise.<sup>274</sup>

This CCPS publication discusses general areas of workforce involvement in risk assessments, inspections, audits, and performance reviews, and notes that participation leads to empowerment, management

---

<sup>270</sup> The HSE published a report to communicate the results and conclusions of the Asset Integrity Key Programme carried out between 2004 and 2007 by the Health and Safety Executive's Offshore Division. See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/kp3.pdf>, (accessed August 28, 2013).

<sup>271</sup> The UK launches Key Programmes to address poor performance in specific areas. Access the report entitled *Key Programme 4 (KP\$): Ageing and life extension* at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/ageing/kp4-interim-report.pdf> (accessed November 1, 2013).

<sup>272</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/research/rrpdf/rr823-summary-guide.pdf> (accessed November, 1, 2013).

<sup>273</sup> CCPS. *Guidelines for Risk Based Process Safety*; March 2007; p liv.

<sup>274</sup> *Ibid* at 124.

responsiveness, and process safety performance improvement.<sup>275</sup> The OSHA PSM standard requires employers to consult with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of PHAs and on the development of the 13 remaining PSM elements, and to develop a written plan of action regarding the implementation of the employee participation required under this section.<sup>276</sup> During facility inspections, OSHA inspectors must request and evaluate these written plans of action regarding the implementation of employee participation as well as interview employees and their representatives to verify that the employer is satisfying the requirements.<sup>277</sup>

In previous investigation reports, the CSB has identified that workers and their representatives play a very important role in major incident prevention. For example, as will be discussed in the next section on performance indicators, the CSB recommended in its BP Texas City Final Investigation Report that BP and the United Steelworkers Union (USW) establish a joint program to report incidents and near misses, and to ensure that recommendations made during investigations were implemented. The CSB also recommended that API and the USW work together to develop a safety standard addressing leading and lagging process safety indicators.<sup>278</sup> However, representatives from the USW have stated to the CSB that it is a constant struggle for workers and their representatives to have a voice or play a role in the management of safety in US petroleum refineries.

The law in the UK also requires employers to consult with their employees or their safety representatives on health and safety matters. The Safety Representatives and Safety Committees Regulations 1977 and the Health and Safety (Consultation with Employees) Regulations 1996 set out the legal framework for such consultation and worker involvement at both unionized and non-unionized onshore facilities.<sup>279</sup> However, these regulations go further than the OSHA PSM standard in that they provide for the election of safety representatives by the workers to serve many health and safety-related functions, including investigating complaints and accidents and carrying out inspections. In his keynote speech at the Oil and Gas UK Piper 25 conference, Lord Cullen stated that the safety representative positions have “important functions, such as the power to carry out investigations and reporting safety concerns to management, without fear of recrimination,” noting that they “help[] reinforce the principle that each employee is responsible for his own safety.”<sup>280</sup> The regulations also require employers to establish a safety committee when one is requested by at least two health and safety representatives. The 1996 regulations require employers to consult with employees not represented by safety representatives under the 1977

---

<sup>275</sup> *Ibid* at 125.

<sup>276</sup> 29 CFR §1910.119(c) (2012).

<sup>277</sup> See OSHA CPL 02-02-045. Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals – Compliance Guidelines and Enforcement Procedures. September 13, 1994.

[https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_id=1558&p\\_table=directives](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_id=1558&p_table=directives) (accessed September 6, 2013).

<sup>278</sup> Process safety indicators are also referred to as safety performance indicators, metrics, key process indicators, performance measures, indicators, etc...

<sup>279</sup> The 1977 regulations apply to workplaces where the employer recognizes trade unions and trade unions are recognized for collective bargaining purposes. Regulations available at <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uk/si/1977/500/contents/made> (accessed September 4, 2013). The 1996 regulations apply to workplaces where employees are not in a trade union and/or the employer does not recognize the trade union, or the trade union does not represent those employees not in the trade union. Regulations available at <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/uk/si/1996/1513/contents/made> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>280</sup> Finding Petroleum. *Review: Lord Cullen – what have we learned from Piper Alpha?* September 16, 2013. [http://www.findingpetroleum.com/n/Review\\_Lord\\_Cullen\\_what\\_have\\_we\\_learned\\_from\\_Piper\\_Alpha/044b5113.aspx](http://www.findingpetroleum.com/n/Review_Lord_Cullen_what_have_we_learned_from_Piper_Alpha/044b5113.aspx) (accessed September 16, 2013).

Regulations on a number of health and safety-related matters, such as the introduction of any measure which may substantially affect their health and safety at work, the planning and organization of health and safety training, and the health and safety consequences of introducing new technology.<sup>281</sup> The law in the UK protects employees from being penalized for taking part in health and safety consultation.<sup>282</sup>

The UK's existing regulations and policies regarding worker involvement offshore were developed and strengthened as a result of the Piper Alpha incident. In the *Piper Alpha* Report, Lord Cullen emphasized the importance of workforce involvement in safe operations, and noted that a safety committee system is "the most visible instrument for the involvement of the workforce in safety."<sup>283</sup> He concluded by recommending that "the regulatory body, operators and contractors should support and encourage the involvement of the offshore workforce in safety."<sup>284</sup> The HSE developed guidance in response to Lord Cullen's recommendations entitled *Play your part! How offshore workers can help improve health and safety*, intended to encourage workforce participation offshore.<sup>285</sup> The most current version of this guidance document, which was prepared by the Workforce Involvement Group,<sup>286</sup> located within the HSE's Offshore Industry Advisory Committee,<sup>287</sup> utilizes good practice and examples of successful workforce involvement in improving health and safety with the goal of assisting operators, contractors, safety representatives, and others in effectively utilizing workforce involvement in their workplaces. It encourages companies to facilitate workforce involvement by providing information, improving communication at all levels, good training, and ensuring that all workers are represented in the decisions that affect them.<sup>288</sup>

The Piper Alpha incident also resulted in the swift development of the SI971 Offshore Regulations (Safety Representatives and Safety Committees) Regulations 1989 ("the SI971 Regulations"), which provide for the nomination and election of safety representatives and require offshore installations to establish safety committees.<sup>289</sup><sup>290</sup> The HSE has published a guidance document entitled *A guide to the*

---

<sup>281</sup> See HSE. *Consulting employees on health and safety: A brief guide to the law*. 2013. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/indg232.pdf> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>282</sup> See Employment Rights Act 1996. Section 44. Health and safety cases. <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1996/18/section/44> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>283</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 301.

<sup>284</sup> Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990; p 392.

<sup>285</sup> See HSE. *Play your part! How offshore workers can help improve health and safety*; 2013. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/indg421.pdf> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>286</sup> The Workforce Involvement Group's mission is to improve safety "by stimulating lateral learning and best practice across the offshore industry through involvement of the whole workforce." It looks at ways to increase worker involvement in health and safety matters offshore and is chaired by HSE. For more information see <http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/meetings/iacs/oia/wig.htm> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>287</sup> The Offshore Industry Advisory Committee is a tripartite committee that includes members representing employers, employees, unions, trade associations and other government departments. It is focused solely on the offshore sector. More information is available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/meetings/iacs/oia/information.htm> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>288</sup> HSE. *Play your part! How offshore workers can help improve health and safety*; 2013; p 4. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/indg421.pdf> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>289</sup> Under Regulation 16, safety representatives are responsible for investigating potential hazards and incidents, examining causes of accidents, investigating complaints by any member of his or her constituency relating to occupational health and safety, representing members of the workforce in consultations on the offshore installation with inspectors, and consulting constituency members on any matters arising out of the Regulation. Under Regulation 17, a safety representative may inspect any part of the offshore installation or its equipment either on a

*Offshore Installations (Safety Representatives and Safety Committees) Regulations 1989*<sup>291</sup> designed to assist duty holders, employers, installation managers, safety representatives, safety committee members and all members of the workforce in the offshore industry with what the regulations require and what must be done to comply with them. The document explains that although the primary responsibility for health and safety resides with the duty holder, “all members of the workforce must play their part if risks are to be eliminated or minimized.”<sup>292</sup> It also emphasizes the importance of training of safety representatives, which enables them to effectively represent workers and fulfill their responsibilities and functions under these Regulations.

In April 2010, the HSE launched an inspection project to examine the effectiveness of the SI971 Regulations and the effectiveness of those regulations, as well as to collect examples of best practice to present to the offshore industry.<sup>293</sup> Forty-one inspections were completed in a six-month period on offshore installations operated by 25 different duty holders. The project helped focus on the power of safety representatives and how to strengthen their ability to effectively perform their duties. It also was well-received by the safety representatives, as it gave them encouragement and recognition, and sent a message to management on the importance of SI971 and the key role of safety representatives and committees in workplace health and safety.

The HSE has placed great emphasis and importance on the role of worker involvement and consultation in improving workplace health and safety and reducing major accidents on and offshore. In June 2009, HSE launched a new strategy entitled *Be part of the solution*, which lists workforce involvement as one of its main priorities, and the agency has published a significant amount of guidance on worker involvement and consultation on its website.<sup>294</sup>

The Norwegian Working Environment Act addresses the rights and duties of safety representatives and committees in Norway. It applies to nearly all workers in Norway, including onshore and offshore oil workers. The Act provides for the election of government recognized safety representatives whose duty is to “safeguard the interests or employees in matters of the working environment.”<sup>295</sup> These

**A tripartite system consisting of active and equal participation from the regulator, workforce, and industry, is necessary for effective safety case implementation.**

---

regular basis or following an incident. According to HSE, “this can be of great benefit to the duty holder because it brings an independent look at health and safety factors from the workforce viewpoint. Workers are in the front line and are often well placed to see problems and put forward practical suggestions.” HSE. *A guide to the Offshore Installations (Safety Representatives and Safety Committees) Regulations 1989*; 2012; p 20.

<http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/1110.pdf> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>290</sup> Under Regulation 22, safety committees are responsible for reviewing the system of constituencies so as to ensure adequate representation of the workforce on health and safety matters, reviewing training of safety representatives, reviewing the frequency of safety committee meetings and the circumstances under which they may be called, and considering causes of accidents and making recommendations to the installation manager.

<sup>291</sup> Third edition published in 2012. Available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/1110.pdf> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>292</sup> *Ibid* at 7.

<sup>293</sup> See HSE. *Offshore workforce involvement and consultation: Compliance Inspection Project*. Available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/si971.pdf> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>294</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/involvement/hsrepresentatives.htm> (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>295</sup> Act Relating to Working Environment, Working Hours and Employment Protection, Etc. (Working Environment Act). December 2012. Section 6-1. Obligation to elect safety representatives.

representatives have the right to information, consultation, and participation in inspections.<sup>296</sup> Unlike in the UK currently, they also have the legal authority to halt unsafe work until the regulator decides when the work may continue.<sup>297</sup>

A fundamental element in effective safety management for major accident prevention is active and equal participation from the regulator, industry, and labor. Each entity provides unique and essential insights, and removing the participation of these entities removes a critical voice in health and safety matters. In the UK and Norway, tripartite systems consisting of industry, the regulator, and the workforce have been established to deal with safety and health issues at the highest levels beyond just site workforce representation.

The CSB investigation staff has had extensive discussions with worker representatives who have voiced their opinions on their systems to the CSB. Roy Furre, a Representative from the Norwegian Union of Energy Workers, spoke at the CSB's 2010 public hearing on the Regulatory Approaches to Offshore Oil and Gas Safety, and stated that the Norwegian working environment and the accompanying petroleum regulations empower unions and safety delegates in all phases of the petroleum activities.<sup>298</sup> He also noted that the Norwegian petroleum regulations require that all necessary information about risks and decisions be given to the workers' representatives.<sup>299</sup> During the CSB's public hearing on Safety Performance Indicators in July 2012, Jake Molloy, the Regional Organizer for the National Union of Rail, Maritime and Transport Workers in the UK, stated that the input of workers is "crucial" in major accident prevention and that "if the people operating these systems and delivering these results are unable for any reason to tell you what the true picture is, everything else is worthless."<sup>300</sup> When speaking at a "Step Change for Safety" Conference in Aberdeen, Scotland, on September 5, 2012, Mr. Molloy noted that attending the public hearing in Houston was "eye opening" and that hearing about the US system was like a "walk back in time."<sup>301</sup>

---

<sup>296</sup> *Ibid* at Section 6-2. Duties of safety representatives.

<sup>297</sup> *Ibid* at Section 6-3. The safety representative's right to halt dangerous work. *See also* the Regulations Relating to Health, Safety and the Environment in the Petroleum Activities and at Certain Onshore Facilities (The Framework Regulations) Section 35. It states that "[t]he responsible safety delegate can, pursuant to Section 6-3 of the [Working Environment Act](#), demand that a work operation or work process be halted by the person responsible for the operation or process. The operation or work shall stop immediately if the safety delegate does not accept the implementation of alternative measures."

[http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html#\\_Toc357595266](http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html#_Toc357595266) (accessed April 14, 2014).

<sup>298</sup> CSB. Public Hearing: Regulatory Approaches to Offshore Oil and Gas Safety. December 15, 2010; p 300. [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Transcript\\_of\\_Public\\_Meeting\\_12\\_15\\_2010.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Transcript_of_Public_Meeting_12_15_2010.pdf) (accessed December 10, 2013).

<sup>299</sup> *Ibid* at 300.

<sup>300</sup> CSB. Public Hearing: Safety Performance Indicators. July 23, 2013; p 143. [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSB\\_20Public\\_20Hearing.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSB_20Public_20Hearing.pdf) (accessed December 10, 2013).

<sup>301</sup> [http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-xDzb4x8t\\_c](http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-xDzb4x8t_c) (accessed December 10, 2013).

## 4.5 Process Safety Indicators that Drive Performance

As the CSB noted in both its July 2012 public hearing on Safety Performance Indicators and its Chevron Interim Report, leading and lagging process safety indicators help drive continuous process safety improvement, as long as regulators utilize these indicators to focus inspections, audits, and investigations, and organizations focus attention on them in a way that makes a difference. Process safety indicators are a significant element of process safety management systems. They measure the strengths and weaknesses of these systems to achieve and maintain safe and reliable operations<sup>302</sup> and, if properly defined, collected and used, can identify the successes and flaws of the system.<sup>303</sup>

Lagging indicators are a “form of reactive monitoring”<sup>304</sup> that includes events such as major spills, fires, or gas releases. Leading indicators, on the other hand, are a “form of active monitoring,”<sup>305</sup> and are described as events that do not result in severe consequences and usually address safety system performance, such as deviations from safe operating limits or timely maintenance on safety critical equipment.<sup>306</sup> Leading indicators “can be considered as measures of process or inputs essential to deliver the desired safety outcome.”<sup>307</sup> The general thinking globally is that if companies rely primarily on lagging indicator data, which is retrospective, they are not effectively managing process safety to ensure major accidents are prevented. According to the HSE, “[t]oo many organizations rely heavily on failure data to monitor performance, so improvements or changes are only determined after something has gone wrong. Discovering weaknesses in control systems by having a major incident is too late and too costly.”<sup>308</sup> Rather, facilities must identify critical controls to monitor and set leading indicators against each one to show that the system is operating as intended.

The HSE was one of the earliest regulators to adopt process safety indicators regulations. In 1995, the agency began requiring companies to report health and safety data, and then published annual reports based on those statistics. In 2006, the HSE developed a step-by-step guidance document entitled *Developing process safety indicators*<sup>309</sup> to assist industry. The guide establishes and discusses in detail six main steps necessary to implement a process safety measurement system, including developing leading and lagging indicators. It also defines leading and lagging indicators for each of the controls in

**PSA's analysis of indicator data showed a decreasing trend in the number of reported hydrocarbon leaks offshore between 2007 and 2010.**

<sup>302</sup> CCPS. *Guidelines for Process Safety Metrics*; October 2009; p 109.

<sup>303</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>304</sup> HSE. *Developing process safety indicators: A step-by-step guide for chemical and major hazard industries*; 2006; p 7. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg254.htm> (accessed May 28, 2013).

<sup>305</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>306</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *Disastrous Decisions: The Human and Organisational Causes of the Gulf of Mexico Blowout*; CCH Australia Limited, 2012; p 83.

<sup>307</sup> HSE. *Developing process safety indicators: A step-by-step guide for chemical and major hazard industries*; 2006; p 7. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/hsg254.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>308</sup> *Ibid* at 1.

<sup>309</sup> Full title is *Developing process safety indicators: A step-by-step guide for chemical and major hazard industries*; first published in 2006. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg254.htm> (accessed May 28, 2013).

the risk control system. According to Jake Molloy, “[i]t is our firm belief that the most influential and effective schemes using indicators to measure improvements and major accident prevention are those initiatives generated by our regulator, the Health and Safety Executive [HSE].”<sup>310</sup>

As discussed in the previous section, a number of large incidents, including BP Texas City and BP Grangemouth, have highlighted the need for the chemical and other major hazard sectors to demonstrate that risks are being adequately controlled. In response to recommendations stemming from such incidents, the COMAH CA developed an *Operational Delivery Guide* in 2010 on process safety performance indicators setting out four stages to aid facilities in the development of process safety indicators. The document sets out a goal that by the end of 2015 major hazard establishments and duty holders will measure their safety performance and control of risk by way of key leading and lagging performance indicators.

Following the 2005 BP Texas City incident, BP developed company-wide process safety indicators, and now includes process safety metrics in performance contracts for its US refinery managers.<sup>311</sup> However, existing guidance in the US pertaining to safety performance indicators does not adequately aid companies in managing major hazards onshore. The CSB has noted that in virtually every incident it investigates in the US, process safety indicators are either not used at all or not used effectively.<sup>312</sup> Millions of workplaces around the US primarily measure their safety performance using OSHA recordable injury and illness rates, which include slips, trips, and falls. While collecting this type of data is also necessary in hazardous operations, it is not sufficient. Injury rates do not depict the effectiveness of a high hazard facility’s process safety management program.<sup>313</sup> For example, the CSB noted in its BP Texas City investigation that BP’s personal injury metrics were described as being at the best level on record; yet, around this same time, in March 2005, BP Texas City experienced the devastating 15-fatality incident, which resulted from a progressive erosion of process safety performance that was not reflected in injury statistics.

Following the BP Texas City incident, a number of key recommendations were made to strengthen guidance on indicators in the US. For example, the Baker Panel<sup>314</sup> issued the Baker report, which recommended the incorporation of safety indicators to measure safety performance, and stated:

The Panel believes that relying exclusively or predominantly on lagging indicators to assess process safety performance is ill-advised. ... BP’s reliance on lagging, after-the-fact indicators of process safety performance rather than leading, predictive measures...impaired BP’s ability to measure, monitor and detect deteriorating or degraded process safety conditions and performance... This failure to use a set of effective

---

<sup>310</sup> Molloy Testimony. *CSB Indicators Public Hearing Transcript*; July 24, 2012; p 139.

<sup>311</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *Disastrous Decisions: The Human and Organisational Causes of the Gulf of Mexico Blowout*; CCH Australia Limited, 2012; p 84.

<sup>312</sup> Donald Holmstrom. *CSB Indicators Public Hearing Transcript*; July 24, 2012; p 13.

<sup>313</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>314</sup> In the aftermath of the BP Texas City Incident, BP followed the recommendation of the CSB and formed an independent panel known as the Baker Panel to conduct a thorough review of the company’s corporate safety culture, safety management systems, and corporate safety oversight at its US refineries. For a copy of their findings and recommendations *see*

[http://www.bp.com/liveassets/bp\\_internet/globalbp/globalbp\\_uk\\_english/SP/STAGING/local\\_assets/assets/pdfs/Baker\\_panel\\_report.pdf](http://www.bp.com/liveassets/bp_internet/globalbp/globalbp_uk_english/SP/STAGING/local_assets/assets/pdfs/Baker_panel_report.pdf) (accessed August 13, 2013).

performance metrics that includes leading indicators increased the likelihood that the organisation would identify the need for improvements or additional controls only after something had gone wrong.<sup>315</sup>

The Baker Panel also noted that it was not enough just to develop process indicators: these indicators needed to be meaningful to the company. As such, the Baker Panel also recommended that “a significant proportion of total compensation of refining line managers and supervisors [be] contingent on satisfactorily meeting process safety performance goals...”<sup>316</sup>

In its final investigation report on the incident, the CSB made a recommendation to API and the USW to jointly lead development of a consensus standard for leading and lagging process safety indicators to drive performance improvements in the prevention of major incidents. API responded by issuing RP 754, *Process Safety Performance Indicators for the Refining and Petrochemical Industries*. However, this voluntary standard, which defines a framework of four tiered indicators that incorporate the concepts of lagging to leading measures, has significant shortcomings, as the CSB described in a two-day public hearing on Safety Performance Indicators that was held in July 2012. The CSB analysis found that the ability of RP 754 to drive performance improvement and inform key stakeholders will be hampered by

- lagging indicators with insufficient statistical rigor needed to allow for trending or incremental performance improvements;
- the lack of well-defined standardized and normalized leading indicators that are needed for comparison among sites, corporations, or to national averages;
- weak employee protection requirements; public reporting requirements that will be ineffective to adequately inform stakeholders; and
- the lack of broadly based consensus in the standard’s development process.<sup>317</sup>

As a result, in 2012 the CSB Board designated the response to the CSB’s recommendation as “open-acceptable,”<sup>318</sup> meaning that the recommendations recipient is moving in the right direction, but more remains to be done.

The CSB also noted in the Chevron Interim Report the important role the public plays in monitoring safety management systems, and referenced CCPS as promoting the sharing of process safety indicators with the public:

Sharing performance metrics and results broadly can engage the public as a partner in holding the organization accountable for process safety performance. Making metrics and performance public can be an especially powerful way of maintaining upper management commitment since it will likely be the CEO or other senior managers who will be called to account by the public if goals are not met or performance declines. Communicating process safety successes also demonstrates to

---

<sup>315</sup> Baker, J. *The Report of the BP U.S. Refineries Independent Safety Review Panel*, 2007; p 194.

<sup>316</sup> *Ibid* at 251.

<sup>317</sup> CSB Public Hearing: Safety Performance Indicators. July 23-24, 2012; p 26. <http://www.csb.gov/events/csb-public-hearing-safety-performance-indicators/> (accessed August 14, 2013).

<sup>318</sup> For more information on recommendations status designations, see <http://www.csb.gov/recommendations/faq/#5> (accessed June 21, 2013).

employees and the public that positive change can be, and are being, made within an organization.<sup>319</sup>

The Petroleum Safety Authority (PSA) in Norway provides annual reports to the public on its website assessing indicators it has collected directly from offshore and onshore major hazard facilities since 2000 and 2006, respectively. The PSA utilizes the indicators data found in these reports to identify critical safety areas that must be targeted for improvement in order to prevent near misses and accidents.<sup>320</sup> The onshore report, *Risk level in the petroleum industry, Onshore facilities*,<sup>321, 322</sup> includes a description and explanation of the indicators collected and analysis of these data. In this report the PSA notes a decreasing trend in the number of reported hydrocarbon leaks on offshore production facilities between 2007 and 2010.<sup>323</sup> However, it is too soon for PSA to assess trends in the onshore indicators data, because the time period for onshore data collection has been relatively short and there are fewer data points with only eight facilities onshore. The PSA also indicated that it will take time for the onshore data to improve as indicators are refined, but recognized that the same approach has already yielded good results in the offshore sector.<sup>324</sup> Additional information on data and trends based on safety case regime implementation are provided in Appendix C.

#### 4.6 Regulatory Assessment, Verification, and Intervention

To effectively oversee covered facilities and enforce safety case regulations, technically competent regulators review and assess<sup>325</sup> safety case reports and utilize preventative inspections and audits to effectively intervene before high-risk activities commence. According to the HSE, “[t]he assessment process is only a part of the COMAH regime and examines at face value the factual information and examines arguments and demonstrations contained in the report against the requirements of the regulations.”<sup>326</sup> The HSE places great emphasis during the assessment phase on the adoption of inherently safer designs<sup>327</sup> and notes that “[m]ajor accident hazards should be avoided or reduced at source through the application of principles of inherent safety.”<sup>328</sup> Conclusions on the adequacy of the safety case report are developed at the end of the assessment process, and, if deficiencies are found, an

---

<sup>319</sup> Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Guidelines for Process Safety Metrics*. 2010; p 109.

<sup>320</sup> PSA. *Trends in Risk Level: Summary Report 2012 – Norwegian Continental Shelf*. 2012; p 1.

<sup>321</sup> See [http://www.ptil.no/publications/category175.html?ptil\\_md\\_art\\_list-select\\_group=Category-233](http://www.ptil.no/publications/category175.html?ptil_md_art_list-select_group=Category-233). The CSB had the 2010 version of the onshore report translated into English. [http://www.ptil.no/getfile.php/PDF/RNNP\\_2012/Trends%20in%20risk%20level\\_2012.pdf](http://www.ptil.no/getfile.php/PDF/RNNP_2012/Trends%20in%20risk%20level_2012.pdf) (accessed September 17, 2013). (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>322</sup> The corresponding report discussing offshore indicator data is entitled *Trends in Risk Level*. [http://www.ptil.no/getfile.php/PDF/RNNP\\_2012/Trends%20in%20risk%20level\\_2012.pdf](http://www.ptil.no/getfile.php/PDF/RNNP_2012/Trends%20in%20risk%20level_2012.pdf) (accessed September 17, 2013).

<sup>323</sup> PSA. *Risk level in the petroleum industry, Onshore facilities*. 2010; p 80.

<sup>324</sup> *Ibid*.

<sup>325</sup> According to the HSE, the “assessment reviews the documentary evidence in the report and further documentation, as appropriate, which is referred to in the report or requested by the assessor.” HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 2 to 7*. p 3. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s2-7.pdf> (November 26, 2013).

<sup>326</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 9. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>327</sup> *Ibid* at 30.

<sup>328</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 2 to 7*. p 3. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s2-7.pdf> (November 26, 2013).

intervention strategy for the facility is developed to address those deficient measures. According to the HSE, assessment of a safety case report or document “is not a discrete activity but leads to further action under the intervention plan for the operator at that establishment.”<sup>329</sup> Intervention by the regulator ensures that the facility and its operations are consistent with information provided in the safety case report, and that there are robust systems in place to “reduce the likelihood of hazards and to mitigate their consequences until the associated risks are ALARP.”<sup>330,331</sup> Under the safety case regulatory regime, the regulator has the authority to accept the safety case report or reject it and require additional measures to further reduce risks.

Preventative inspections and audits by a technically competent regulator can also result in deep challenges to industry, which does not typically happen under the PSM or RMP regulations. In the UK, the COMAH regulations authorize the CA to

organize an adequate system of inspections of establishments or other measures of control appropriate to the type of establishment concerned...[that are] sufficient for a planned and systematic examination of the systems being employed at the establishment, whether of a technical, organisational or managerial nature, so as to ensure...(a) that the operator can demonstrate that he has taken appropriate measures to prevent major accidents; (b) that the operator can demonstrate that he has provided appropriate means for limiting the consequences of major accidents both inside and outside the establishment; (c) that the information contained in any report sent to the competent authority by the operator of the establishment adequately reflects the conditions in the establishment...<sup>332</sup>

The CSB noted in its BP Texas City Final Investigation Report that in the UK, HSE inspectors thoroughly inspect high hazard facilities annually, and all COMAH-covered facilities are inspected every five years. For the approximately ten petroleum refineries in the UK, detailed planned inspections (ranging from 80 to 150 days) are conducted annually for each refinery by a multidisciplinary team (regulatory inspectors, process safety, mechanical engineering, electrical and instrumentation, and human factors specialists).<sup>333</sup>

The HSE lists its offshore priorities as safety case assessment;<sup>334</sup> verification;<sup>335</sup> inspection; investigation; and

**The safety case  
regulatory regime  
provides the regulator  
with the tools to accept  
or a reject a safety case  
report.**

<sup>329</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 4. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>330</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>331</sup> According to HSE, essential considerations to ensure ALARP are “the scope of hazard elimination, the adoption of inherently safer designs, whether good practice has been, or is to be adopted, [and] the application of risk-reducing measures where relevant good practice is not yet established.” *Ibid* at 30 and 31.

<sup>332</sup> COMAH Regulations 1999 Part 6, Regulation 19(1) and (2).

<sup>333</sup> The CSB. *Investigation Report: BP Texas City Refinery Explosion and Fire*. March 2007; p 205. <http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSBFinalReportBP.pdf> (accessed October 29, 2013).

enforcement.<sup>336</sup> In its business plan for 2012-2015, the HSE set out a goal of assessing 72 safety cases onshore and 100 safety cases offshore for 2013 and 2014.<sup>337</sup> The work required to assess a safety case report both on and offshore is very resource-intensive (a typical new offshore safety case assessment requires anywhere from 100 to 300 hours of work), and demands that the regulator hire and retain individuals with significant oil and gas experience, specifically in areas such as process safety, human factors, engineering, and organizational performance.

In Australia, the *Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006* authorizes NOPSEMA to conduct planned inspections of offshore installations to ensure compliance with the Act.<sup>338</sup> NOPSEMA notes that planned inspections “are a critical examination of aspects of a facility, its systems and operations with information obtained from the facility safety case.”<sup>339</sup> Subjects of planned inspections include risk control measures related to either a Major Accident Event<sup>340</sup> or Occupational Health and Safety controls, or both. NOPSEMA states that it conducts at least two per year for each normally manned offshore installation.<sup>341</sup> NOPSEMA distinguishes between two types of planned inspections: field-based inspections, which focus on implementation of control measures described in a facility’s safety case, and themed audits, which deal with inspection of organizational issues by following a common theme to direct lines of questioning.<sup>342</sup>

In a 1992 compliance directive,<sup>343</sup> OSHA stated that the primary enforcement model for the PSM standard would be planned, comprehensive, and resource-intensive Program Quality Verification (PQV) inspections.<sup>344</sup> These inspections consist of three parts: determining if the elements of a PSM program are in place; evaluating if the programs comply with the requirements of the standard; and verifying compliance with the standard through interviews, data sampling, and field observations. However, OSHA does not make planned inspections, which have the most opportunity for prevention, a high

---

<sup>334</sup> An owner or operator (i.e. the duty holder) is required to submit a safety case to HSE for each offshore installation. HSE then assesses the safety case using both regulations and HSE’s “Assessment Principles for Offshore Safety Cases (APOSC) and must accept it before an installation can operate. See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/aposc190306.pdf> (accessed July 31, 2013).

<sup>335</sup> Duty holders have a duty under the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005 to put in place and keep under continual review a verification scheme by which assurance is obtained from an independent competent person (ICP) that safety critical elements and the PFEER (Offshore Installations (Prevention of Fire and Explosion, and Emergency Response) specified plant are suitable and remain suitable for the life of the installation. For more information see <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/verification.htm> (accessed July 31, 2013).

<sup>336</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/priorities.htm> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>337</sup> HSE. *HSE Business Plan 2012-15*; June 2012; p 14.

<http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/strategiesandplans/businessplans/plan1215.pdf> (accessed June 3, 2013).

<sup>338</sup> Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Act 2006, Sections 600 and 601. See <http://www.comlaw.gov.au/Series/C2006A00014> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>339</sup> NOPSEMA. *Inspection Policy*; p 2. <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/document/N-02000-PL0025-Inspection.pdf> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>340</sup> Australia’s Offshore Petroleum and Greenhouse Gas Storage Regulations 2009 define a Major Accident Event as “an event connected with a facility, including a natural event, having the potential to cause multiple fatalities of person at or near the facility.” Chapter 1.5. See <http://www.comlaw.gov.au/Details/F2009L04578/Html/Text#param5> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>341</sup> For more information, see <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/safety/inspections/> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>342</sup> For more information, see <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/document/N-02000-PL0025-Inspection.pdf> (accessed July 15, 2013).

<sup>343</sup> Compliance directives are the main method OSHA uses to communicate plans, inspection methods, and compliance expectations to their Compliance Safety and Health Officers (CSHOs) for enforcing a new regulation.

<sup>344</sup> OSHA Instruction CPL 02-02-045 (1994).

priority. Rather, OSHA lists its inspection priorities as 1) imminent danger situations; 2) fatalities and catastrophes; 3) complaints; 4) referrals; 5) follow-ups; and 6) planned inspections.<sup>345</sup>

The CSB noted in its BP Texas City Final Investigation Report that for the 10-year period prior to the Texas City incident, federal OSHA had conducted no planned PQV inspections in oil refineries. As a result, CSB recommended in its report that OSHA strengthen the planned enforcement of the OSHA Process Safety Management (PSM) standard by developing more highly trained and experienced inspectors to conduct more comprehensive inspections, such as the PQV audits envisioned in the 1992 directive, at facilities presenting the greatest risk of a catastrophic accident. The intent of the recommendation was to establish a permanent, ongoing planned comprehensive inspections program.

Spurred in part by the CSB's recommendations, OSHA issued the Petroleum Refinery Process Safety Management National Emphasis Program (NEP) on June 7, 2007.<sup>346</sup> The NEP was a federal program that established guidelines for inspecting petroleum refineries to assure compliance with the PSM standard. Unlike the PQV approach to inspections, which "employs a broad, open-ended inspection strategy and uses a more global approach to identify compliance deficiencies..." the NEP "provide[d] a specific tool to evaluate compliance with the [PSM] standard...[which] identifies a particular set of requirements from the PSM standard from which CSHOs [Compliance Safety and Health Officers] are to review documents, interview employees, and verify implementation for specific processes, equipment, and procedures."<sup>347</sup> The NEP inspections were meant to be more targeted and efficient than PQV inspections. However, the inspections being conducted pursuant to the NEP were ended in 2011 partly because they were very time-consuming and resource-intensive.<sup>348</sup> OSHA has publicly stated<sup>349</sup> that NEP inspection hours were roughly 40 times greater than average OSHA inspection hours. OSHA described the NEP as its most effective emphasis program in its history, citing a disturbing number of issues and subsequent citations.

In 1999, EPA established an audit<sup>350</sup> program to help ensure compliance with the RMP program. The audits were intended to provide an independent verification of the information in the RMP and include

---

<sup>345</sup> "OSHA Fact Sheet: OSHA Inspections," available at

[http://www.osha.gov/OshDoc/data\\_General\\_Facts/factsheet-inspections.pdf](http://www.osha.gov/OshDoc/data_General_Facts/factsheet-inspections.pdf) (accessed on May 20, 2013).

<sup>346</sup> Originally Directive Number CPL 03-00-004. Extended August 18, 2009 as Directive Number CPL 03-00-010 to allow more time to complete NEP inspections under the original CPL 03-00-004.

<sup>347</sup> CPL 03-00-004, Section X(D)(1). 2007.

<sup>348</sup> Jordan Barab, Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health, stated the following during a symposium at the Mary K O'Connor Process Safety Center: "As our refinery NEP comes to an end, we are engaged in a process of trying to figure out how we will address refinery PSM issues in the future. Clearly OSHA's past practice of targeting inspection according to injury and illness numbers is not adequate. However, because of resource limitations, we are also unable to commit to a full-time NEP." "Saving Lives and Transforming Workplaces: OSHA and Process Safety." Remarks for Jordan Barab, Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health. Mary Kay O'Connor Process Safety Center International Symposium. Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas. Wednesday, October 27, 2010.

[https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show\\_document?p\\_table=SPEECHES&p\\_id=2311](https://www.osha.gov/pls/oshaweb/owadisp.show_document?p_table=SPEECHES&p_id=2311) (accessed January 13, 2014).

<sup>349</sup> See Barab, Jordan. OSHA's Refinery & Chemical National Emphasis Programs. *Power Point presentation made at CSB Public Hearing on Process Safety Indicators*; July 20, 2012.

<http://www.csb.gov/UserFiles/file/Barab%20%28OSHA%29%20PowerPoint.pdf> (accessed August 14, 2013). Also see Transcript of CSB Public Hearing on Safety Performance Indicators; p 52.

[http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSB\\_20Public\\_20Hearing.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/CSB_20Public_20Hearing.pdf) (accessed August 14, 2013).

<sup>350</sup> Within Part 68, the term "audit" refers to the process that implementing agencies may use to verify the quality of the RMP submitted to EPA and require revisions when necessary to ensure compliance. RMP audits will generally involve on-site verification of a facility's underlying risk management program. Section 68.220 of the RMP rule

on-site inspections. Under these requirements, the implementing agency (EPA or a correlating state agency) must “periodically audit” RMPs to review their adequacy and require revisions when necessary to ensure compliance.<sup>351</sup>

Between fiscal years (FYs) 2010 and 2012, each EPA Region responsible for implementing the RMP program was mandated by EPA to perform inspections<sup>352</sup> at five percent of the total number of regulated facilities in the regions, and a certain percentage of these facilities were required to be high-risk.<sup>353</sup> In FY 2010, regions were to conduct 10 percent of the inspections at high-risk facilities, and in FYs 2011 and 2012, 25 percent at high-risk facilities.<sup>354</sup>

Although EPA has acknowledged that “full compliance with the Risk Management Program regulations cannot be determined without on-site or independent verification of all or part of the information submitted in an RMP[.]”<sup>355</sup> the EPA has not effectively implemented the audit and inspection elements of the Risk Management Program. As mentioned above in Section 3.2.2.3.2, the EPA Office of Inspector General (OIG) concluded in 2009 that over half of the RMP-covered facilities identified in the US as high-risk<sup>356</sup> had never received an on-site inspection or audit, and over 65 percent of all active RMP facilities had not received an on-site inspection or audit since inception of the RMP program in 1999.<sup>357</sup> The EPA OIG also noted that of the 296 uninspected high-risk facilities managed by EPA, 151 of these could each impact 100,000 people or more in a worst-case accident scenario.<sup>358</sup>

---

requires implementing agencies to select facilities for audits based on specific criteria, and to follow a specific process for resolving audit findings prior to any enforcement action. See EPA. *Guidance for Conducting Risk Management Program Inspections under Clean Air Act Section 112(r)*; January 2011; p 4. Available at [http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean\\_air\\_guidance.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean_air_guidance.pdf) (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>351</sup> 40 CFR §68.220 (1999).

<sup>352</sup> RMP inspections “are different from audits in that facilities are not necessarily selected for inspection based on Part 68 regulatory criteria, and inspections can lead directly to implementing agency enforcement actions for regulatory violations. Also, RMP inspections always involve on-site verification activities.” See EPA, “Guidance for Conducting Risk Management Program Inspections under Clean Air Act Section 112(r).” January 2011; page 4. Available at [http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean\\_air\\_guidance.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean_air_guidance.pdf) (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>353</sup> Criteria used to determine high-risk includes the number of people in the footprint (if it is more than 100,000); accidental releases reported in the RMP; the hazard index (percentage of chemical quantity above threshold and number of chemicals onsite); and the number of Program Levels 2 or 3. US EPA Region 9 Emergency Prevention and Preparedness Program; *Stanislaus County Powerpoint*; March 2013. See [http://www.condorearth.com/files/08-Enforcement-Priorities-Mary\\_Wesling.pdf](http://www.condorearth.com/files/08-Enforcement-Priorities-Mary_Wesling.pdf) (accessed May 14, 2013).

<sup>354</sup> EPA OIG. *Improvements Needed in EPA Training and Oversight for Risk Management Program Inspections*; March 21, 2013; p 7. <http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2013/20130321-13-P-0178.pdf> (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>355</sup> EPA. *Guidance for Conducting Risk Management Program Inspections under Clean Air Act Section 112(r)*; January 2011; p 4. [http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean\\_air\\_guidance.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/clean_air_guidance.pdf) (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>356</sup> A high-risk facility is one that meets one of more of the following characteristics established by the EPA Office of Emergency Management: 1) Facilities whose reported RMP worst-case scenario population exceeds 100,000 people; 2) Any RMP Program facility with a hazard index greater than or equal to 25; and/or 3) Facilities that have had one or more significant accidental releases within the previous five years. See “EPA Office of Inspector General, “Improvements Needed in EPA Training and Oversight for Risk Management Program Inspections.” March 21, 2013; Page 5. Available at <http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2013/20130321-13-P-0178.pdf> (accessed June 11, 2013).

<sup>357</sup> EPA OIG. *Evaluation Report: EPA Can Improve Implementation of the Risk Management Program for Airborne Chemical Releases*; February 10, 2009; p 15.

<sup>358</sup> *Ibid.*

## 4.7 Independent, Competent, Well-Funded Regulator

As noted by NOPSEMA, a safety regulator “provides ‘independent’ assurance to society, governments and industry that companies have identified the risks to health and safety and have put appropriate measures in place to control these risks.”<sup>359</sup> To ensure that companies are managing risks and employing the best available standards and technologies, the regulator must be independent,<sup>360</sup> well-resourced, and retain a sufficient number of technically competent, experienced, and well-trained staff that can critically assess companies’ safety case reports and performance. Without independent and competent examinations, the safety case report becomes a meaningless document in terms of controlling risk and preventing major accidents. Offshore regulators in the UK and Australia also utilize independent third party specialist safety companies recognized by the regulator. Third party inspectors review important aspects of the safety case, such as safety critical elements<sup>361</sup> and performance standards.<sup>362</sup> Third party inspections, however, do not take the place of rigorous inspections by the regulator.

As of June 2012, the HSE employed roughly 3,300 staff, of which 1,381 were front-line inspectors,<sup>363</sup> whose responsibilities include conducting preventative inspections of roughly 950 COMAH facilities throughout the UK. The HSE employs roughly 105 inspectors to inspect approximately 300 offshore installations, in effect a one to three ratio. As such, the HSE, with a budget of roughly \$472 million,<sup>364</sup> has the authority to offer higher specialist salaries to attract and retain more experienced, competent personnel. According to information obtained from the HSE, in 2011 and 2012 their onshore specialist inspector pay ranged from \$85,806 to \$102,344, and their offshore inspector pay ranged from \$134,387 to \$148,423 at the highest grade and \$116,288 to \$131,499 at the next highest grade.<sup>365</sup>

A safety case regime requires regulators to conduct preventative facility inspections and audits against the safety case to ensure that specified controls are functioning as intended. Regulators must be capable of interacting as equals with company risk managers when conducting these inspections. Former HSE staff

---

<sup>359</sup> See <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/safety/safety-case/safety-case-approach/> (accessed May 31, 2013).

<sup>360</sup> You will find a more detailed discussion of regulator independence in the CSB’s upcoming investigation report on the Macondo incident.

<sup>361</sup> The UK HSE requires offshore installations to define “safety critical elements,” which are the technical barriers in place for the prevention, detection, control, and mitigation of major accident risks. Lauder, Bob. *Major Hazard (Asset Integrity) Key Performance Indicators in use in the UK Offshore Oil and Gas Industry*. Paper at the CSB Indicators Public Hearing. July 24, 2012.

<sup>362</sup> In the UK, duty holders have a duty under the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005 to “put in place and keep under continual review a verification scheme by means of which assurance is obtained from an independent competent person (ICP) that safety critical elements and PFEER [Offshore Installations ) Prevention of Fire and Explosion, and Emergency Response] specified plant are suitable and remain suitable for the lifetime of the installation.” See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/verification.htm> (accessed November 14, 2013).

<sup>363</sup> HSE. *The Health and Safety Executive Annual Report and Accounts 2011/12*; July 2012; p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/reports/1112/ar1112.pdf> (accessed June 3, 2013).

<sup>364</sup> For 2013/2014, HSE’s budget is listed as 308.1 £million. HSE recovers approximately 40 percent of its costs through income mainly in the nuclear, offshore, and chemical sectors, and the remainder is funded from Grant-in-Aid pursuant to the Health and Safety at Work etc. Act 1974, and fee for intervention (FFI).<sup>364</sup> See HSE, “HSE Business Plan 2012-15,” July 2012; page 17. Available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/aboutus/strategiesandplans/businessplans/plan1215.pdf> (accessed June 3, 2013). Conversion of UK Pounds to US Dollars is based on 1£ = 1.5313\$. See [http://wsj.com/mdc/public/page/2\\_3021-forex.html](http://wsj.com/mdc/public/page/2_3021-forex.html) (accessed June 4, 2013).

<sup>365</sup> Conversion of UK Pounds to US Dollars is based on 1£ = 1.5313\$. See [http://wsj.com/mdc/public/page/2\\_3021-forex.html](http://wsj.com/mdc/public/page/2_3021-forex.html) (accessed June 4, 2013).

have communicated to the CSB that the HSE seeks new employees with good communication skills in addition to education and experience, as the job of a safety case regulator requires encouraging companies to aspire to make safety improvements that they may not want to make. One message that current and former HSE staff have repeated is that the industry believes having competent regulatory staff adds significant value to their business.<sup>366</sup> In any country, competent offshore regulatory staff can persuade companies to manage risks in a rigorous manner, knowing that if not done properly, their risk management practices will be challenged.<sup>367</sup> This competence is also essential for companies' confidence in the accuracy of the regulatory staff's advice, inspections, and citations. According to a literature review on the safety case in the UK, "[s]ome companies see as positive the requirement to have 'someone external to the company keeping you on your toes by regularly asking if you have done all you can,' and that it 'forces you to convince yourself' that you have covered all the risks."<sup>368</sup>

In the US, the federal government has used extensive resources to retain the best available talent to focus on health and safety oversight of US commercial and defense nuclear facilities.<sup>369</sup> For instance, many nonsupervisory technical staff at the US Nuclear Regulatory Commission<sup>370</sup> (NRC) and the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board are paid at the top of the General Schedule pay schedule.<sup>371</sup> Virtually all technical staff at the Defense Nuclear Facilities Safety Board hold technical master's degrees and approximately 25 percent hold doctoral degrees.<sup>372</sup>

The federal government has a unique category of non-executive positions that involve high-level research and development in the physical, biological, medical, or engineering sciences, or a closely-related field.<sup>373</sup> These are known as "Scientific or Professional" positions, and they are classified above the highest general schedule pay level.<sup>374</sup> These special salary authorizations contribute to the technical agencies' ability to compete with private industry to recruit and retain highly competent staff. The NRC also has a type of funding mechanism that ensures that the agency's budget adequately covers its regulator activities, as the NRC is required by law to recover at least 90 percent of its budget through licensing and inspection fees.<sup>375</sup>

---

<sup>366</sup> Based on conversations between the CSB staff and Magne Ognedal (Norway PSA), Ian Whewell (the UK HSE), Peter Wilkinson (Australia NOPSA [forerunner of NOPSEMA]), and John Clegg (inaugural CEO of NOPSA).

<sup>367</sup> Peter Wilkinson, *Manager Review Implementation Team, Offshore Safety Section, Australia Department of Industry, Tourism and Resources and "architect" of NOPSA*. Presentation to the National Research Centre for Occupational Health and Safety, ANU (May 15, 2002).

<sup>368</sup> Vectra Group Limited. *Literature Review on the Perceived Benefits and Disadvantages of UK Safety Case Regimes*; 2003; p 40.

<sup>369</sup> DNFSB FY2013 Budget Justification at p. 100

[http://www.dnfsb.gov/sites/default/files/About/Budget%20Requests/2013/FY%202013\\_CONG%20BUDGET\\_FIN\\_AL.PDF](http://www.dnfsb.gov/sites/default/files/About/Budget%20Requests/2013/FY%202013_CONG%20BUDGET_FIN_AL.PDF) (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>370</sup> Presentation by NRC Executive Director Bill Borchardt, January 2011.

<sup>371</sup> \$123,758 to \$155,500 per year in 2012 in Washington, DC. See <https://www.opm.gov/oca/12tables/html/dcb.asp> (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>372</sup> DNFSB FY2013 Budget Justification at p. 100

[http://www.dnfsb.gov/sites/default/files/About/Budget%20Requests/2013/FY%202013\\_CONG%20BUDGET\\_FIN\\_AL.PDF](http://www.dnfsb.gov/sites/default/files/About/Budget%20Requests/2013/FY%202013_CONG%20BUDGET_FIN_AL.PDF) (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>373</sup> <http://www.opm.gov/ses/recruitment/stpositions.asp> (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>374</sup> <http://www.opm.gov/ses/recruitment/stpositions.asp> (accessed May 15, 2013).

<sup>375</sup> Section 6101 "NRC User Fees and Annual Charges," Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act, Pub. L. 103-66. 107 Stat. 312 (Aug. 10, 1993).

Another method by which the NRC is able to attract and retain competent technical staff is its extensive training programs. For new inspection staff, the NRC requires a series of courses, assessments, and simulation, all of which takes approximately two years to complete.<sup>376</sup> Inspectors must have a bachelor's degree in engineering or a degree in a relevant scientific field and Professional Engineer certification.<sup>377</sup> The agency operates a technical training center in Chattanooga, Tennessee, with various control room simulators that mirror licensees' facilities. The NRC staff is expected to sufficiently understand this equipment so that they are able to conduct sufficient audits and investigations.<sup>378</sup> Before he or she is fully qualified to conduct inspections, inspector candidates must be recommended by the NRC inspector qualification board and certified by the regional administrator or division director.<sup>379</sup>

As will be discussed in greater detail under Section 5.0, at the time of the Chevron incident, a majority of the regulators responsible for oversight of Chevron and other petroleum refineries in California did not have sufficient, sustainable funding or staffing to oversee major accident prevention activities. An effective safety case regulatory system would necessitate that the California industry regulator be well-resourced and retain a sufficient number of competent, well-trained and experienced staff to critically assess a company's safety case. The overall knowledge and expertise of the regulator must at a minimum match that of industry in order for the regulator to successfully assess a company's safety case with the ultimate goal of preventing major accidents.

---

<sup>376</sup> NRC Inspection Manual, Qualification Program for Operating Reactor Programs (Ch. 1245) at 4, available at <http://pbadupws.nrc.gov/docs/ML1110/ML11105A153.pdf> (accessed May 28, 2013).

<sup>377</sup> NRC Reactor Inspector Job Posting No. R-I/DRS-2013-0001

<sup>378</sup> See, e.g., <http://www.iaea.org/ns/tutorials/regcontrol/regbody/reg2124.htm> (accessed May 28, 2013).

<sup>379</sup> NRC Inspection Manual, Qualification Program for Operating Reactor Programs (Ch. 1245) available at <http://pbadupws.nrc.gov/docs/ML1110/ML11105A153.pdf>

## 5.0 Oversight of Petroleum Refineries in California

In California, there currently exists a patchwork of primarily activity-based federal, state, and local laws and regulations aimed at preventing harmful releases of hazardous materials at facilities such as petroleum refineries. This regulatory framework does not foster continuous improvement by driving companies to reduce risks of their hazardous activities to ALARP, nor does it have the requisite number of regulatory staff with the skills, knowledge, and experience to provide sufficient oversight.

### 5.1 Cal/OSHA

#### 5.1.1 Background Information

Section 18 of the OSHAct<sup>380</sup> encourages states to develop and implement their own job safety and health programs. Twenty-five states (including California), Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands currently implement OSHA-approved State Plans.<sup>381</sup> States must set job safety and health standards that are “at least as effective as” comparable federal standards; most adopt standards that are identical to the federal standards.<sup>382</sup>

California was certified as an OSHA State Plan state on August 12, 1977.<sup>383</sup> California’s Division of Occupational Safety and Health (Cal/OSHA) administers the California Occupational Safety and Health Program. A PSM District Office<sup>384</sup> within Cal/OSHA enforces California’s PSM standard, which is established under Title 8, Section 5189 of the California Code of Regulations (CCR) and entitled *Process Safety Management of Acutely Hazardous Materials*.<sup>385,386</sup> The PSM District Office is comprised of seven inspectors, known as Associate Safety Engineers, and one District Manager to regulate nearly 1,700 PSM-covered facilities in California, including 14 petroleum refineries. Only one of these individuals has a technical background, with a degree in Chemical Engineering. Appendix B of this report summarizes the key differences between the federal and California PSM standards and the safety case regulatory regime. A more detailed analysis of those differences will be provided in the remainder of Section 5.1.

The CSB in its Interim Report identified a number of weaknesses of Chevron’s process safety performance. In many of these causal issues, Chevron was not required to perform at a more effective level by the existing California PSM regulations. In Table 1 below, the CSB identifies the causal issues or findings, which highlight the gaps in the California and federal PSM regulations, and how each issue is more effectively managed in the safety case regulatory regime. In this section of the report, some of these examples will be examined in relation to key features of an effective regulatory approach such as the

---

<sup>380</sup> 29 U.S.C. §667 (2004).

<sup>381</sup> These are referred to informally as OSHA State Plans. OSHA approves and monitors State plans and provides up to 50 percent of an approved plan's operating costs

<sup>382</sup> 29 U.S.C. §667 (c)(2) (2004). Also see <http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/faq.html> (accessed May 13, 2013).

<sup>383</sup> See <http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/stateprogs/california.html> (accessed June 17, 2013).

<sup>384</sup> The California PSM District Offices were established in 2001 after the February 1999 Tosco refinery incident in which four workers were fatally injured following the ignition of a highly flammable material during a turnaround operation. In January 2012 the two district offices were combined into one PSM District Office.

<sup>385</sup> See <http://www.osha.gov/dcsp/osp/stateprogs/california.html> (accessed May 13, 2013).

<sup>386</sup> 8 CCR §5189 (2012).

safety case. More information on these causal findings can also be found in the CSB Chevron Interim Report.

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
MOC	Inspection recommendation to upgrade pipe to 9-Chrome not implemented. The MOC to implement the recommendation narrowed the scope allowing the 52-inch component that failed to remain in service. Implementation of 9-Chrome could have prevented the incident. <sup>387</sup>	MOC element requires implementation of written procedures to manage changes that shall address the impact of the change on health and safety; however the element is activity based and there is no requirement to implement effective recommendations or control hazards. There is no requirement in the MOC element to consider inherent safety. Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue.	Duty holder is required to drive risk to ALARP. Description of MOC procedures and demonstration of their effectiveness in managing major accident hazard risk are a key requirement of the safety case. Implementation of the concept of inherent safety is required. <sup>388</sup>

\* Unless otherwise noted, California and federal PSM requirements are nearly identical.

\*\* Regulatory regimes such as offshore in Norway have many attributes of the safety case regulatory regime but are not called the safety case regulatory regime.

<sup>387</sup> For more information, see CSB's *Chevron Richmond Refinery Interim Investigation Report*. April 2013; p 41 and 42. [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron\\_Interim\\_Report\\_Final\\_2013-04-17.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron_Interim_Report_Final_2013-04-17.pdf) (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>388</sup> According to the HSE, essential considerations for determining whether a duty holder has reduced risks to ALARP include "the adoption of inherently safer designs...". HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013). The HSE also notes that the guidance to COMAH Regulation 4 (General Duty) "describes the application of all measures necessary to reduce risk of a major accident to ALARP based on a hierarchical approach (inherent safety, prevention, control, mitigation)." *Ibid* at 8.

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
MOC	Chevron conducted MOCs to evaluate proposed changes to crude feed that introduced higher sulfur concentration. However, Chevron failed to thoroughly evaluate the change of increasing sulfur weight percentage in crude oil feed and to assess how it might affect corrosion rates within the 4-sidecut piping circuit. Cal/OSHA did not issue any citations for failing to consider the impact of corrosion in the MOC process when sulfur composition in the crude oil feed was increased. <sup>389</sup>	MOC element is activity-based rather than performance based and requirements in RAGAGEP such as API 570 <sup>390</sup> do not apply to the MOC element of PSM. Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue.	Duty holder is required to drive risk to ALARP. Duty holder must identify in the safety case report the standards that they are using to reduce risk such as API 570. The implementation of those standards can be enforced by the regulator to achieve ALARP.
PHA	In its 2009 crude unit PHA, Chevron simply cited non-specific, judgment-based qualitative safeguards such as: utilizing metallurgy to minimize corrosion, having effective maintenance and inspection programs, and providing pipe wall corrosion allowances. The effectiveness of these safeguards was neither evaluated nor documented; instead the safeguards were merely listed in the PHA.	While the PHA element requires addressing the control of hazards, it does not require addressing the effectiveness of the controls or using the hierarchy of controls. For example, the standard would not require the use of improved metallurgy or inherent safety to mitigate corrosion hazards. Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue.	Requires the use of the most effective practical safeguards to achieve ALARP. The safety case requires the use of inherently safer design and the hierarchy of controls. <sup>391</sup>

<sup>389</sup> For more information, see CSB's *Chevron Richmond Refinery Interim Investigation Report*. April 2013; p 34, 35 and 36. [http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron\\_Interim\\_Report\\_Final\\_2013-04-17.pdf](http://www.csb.gov/assets/1/19/Chevron_Interim_Report_Final_2013-04-17.pdf) (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>390</sup> API 570. *Piping Inspection Code: In-service Inspection, Rating, Repair, and Alteration of Piping Systems*. November 2009.

<sup>391</sup> According to the HSE, essential considerations for determining whether a duty holder has reduced risks to ALARP include "the adoption of inherently safer designs...". HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013). The HSE also notes that the guidance to COMAH Regulation 4 (General Duty) "describes the application of all measures necessary to reduce risk of a major accident to ALARP based on a hierarchical approach (inherent safety, prevention, control, mitigation)." *Ibid* at 8.

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
PHA	The 4-sidecut line was analyzed in the most recent crude unit PHA. Corrosion was not identified as a potential cause of a leak/rupture in the piping.	Damage mechanism hazard reviews are not required by the PSM regulation. The process hazard analysis element does not require consideration of RAGAGEP such as API RP 571, <i>Damage Mechanisms Affecting Fixed Equipment in the Refining Industry</i> . Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue.	For example in the UK the HSE has worked with the industry to develop guidance on damage mechanism hazard reviews in the UK's offshore petrochemical industry. The implementation of best practice standards referenced by a duty holder's safety case report may be enforced by the regulator to achieve ALARP.
Incident Investigations	Chevron made recommendations following its investigation of sulfidation incidents at Richmond, Salt Lake City and Pascagoula refineries requiring 100 percent component inspection in high risk piping systems. These recommendations were not implemented in the Richmond refinery crude unit prior to the incident. In 2007 Chevron identified the inherently safer solution of improved metallurgy to prevent sulfidation corrosion but only applied it to the crude unit small spool piece that failed.	Neither California nor federal PSM regulations require root cause investigations or recommendations to be developed as the result of incident investigations. While California does require taking action to prevent reoccurrence, (goes beyond federal OSHA) it does not drive risk to ALARP. Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue. Federal PSM does not require the development of recommendations or the prevention of future incidents.	Investigation of incidents is required to demonstrate legal compliance with framework legislation. ALARP requirement would require remedial action including cross-company learning from incident investigations. HSE can require safety case duty holder compliance with investigation report recommendations (e.g. Buncefield Report- "determine SIL level requirements for overfill protection").

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
Mechanical Integrity	Chevron was instrumental in the development of API RP 939-C, which suggests ("should") but does not require ("shall") that 100 percent component inspection be performed. API states that the use of "shall" denotes minimum requirements in the use of the standard - API RP 939-C has no minimum requirements (no substantive "shalls" are used in the recommended practice).	The mechanical integrity element of PSM requires that for inspection and testing procedures, employers follow RAGAGEP. However, API RP 939-C has no minimum requirements. Nonetheless, Cal/OSHA cited Chevron for failure to follow API RP 939-C under this mechanical integrity provision. In the federal regulatory context, this approach has been called into question by the recent administrative law judge decision in <i>BP Products</i> . This case is scheduled for review by the full commission.	In a safety case regime, the regulator can reject the use of weak and inadequate standards referenced in a safety case report (by rejecting the report) and can require more rigorous performance to achieve ALARP.

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
Inherent Safety	Chevron employees have recommended implementing inherently safer designs through the MOC process, incident investigations, technical reports, and past employee recommendations. However, the CSB has not identified any documented, thorough analysis of the proposed inherently safer solutions. In addition, Chevron has repeatedly failed to implement proposed inherently safer recommendations. Had Chevron implemented these recommendations, the incident could have been prevented.	Neither California nor federal PSM regulations require the use or implementation of inherent safety. Cal/OSHA did not cite Chevron for this issue. In its Interim Report, the CSB made a recommendation to the California legislature and the Governor of California to use inherently safer systems analysis and the hierarchy of controls to the greatest extent feasible in establishing safeguards for identified process hazards.	Safety case requires the implementation of inherently safer systems analysis. <sup>392</sup>
Regulator Enforcement	Despite numerous safety system deficiencies the Cal/OSHA regulator failed to identify these issues prior to the incident. Cal/OSHA conducted three planned inspections prior to the incident that resulted in no citations or fines.	The CSB determined Cal/OSHA lacked sufficient resources and numbers of highly qualified inspectors. California is adding 15 additional inspectors to its PSM unit. The Governor's Interagency Task Force on Refinery Safety will be proposing to implement additional recommendations from their draft report.	A key feature of the safety case is a rigorous review of the safety case report that may be accepted or rejected by the regulator. Preventative audits of covered facilities are regularly performed by technically competent, well resourced regulators.

<sup>392</sup> According to the HSE, essential considerations for determining whether a duty holder has reduced risks to ALARP include “the adoption of inherently safer designs...”. HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013). The HSE also notes that the guidance to COMAH Regulation 4 (General Duty) “describes the application of all measures necessary to reduce risk of a major accident to ALARP based on a hierarchical approach (inherent safety, prevention, control, mitigation).” *Ibid* at 8.

Process Safety Element	Causal Finding	California PSM Regulation*	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime**
Workforce Involvement	The workers in previous loss of containment incidents raised concerns about the level of corrosion in the Crude and RLOP incidents, but their concerns were not effectively addressed prior to the August 6, 2012, incident.	The workforce participation element requires an employer to develop a written plan to "ensure employee participation in process safety management..." including "consultation with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of the elements of process safety management..." However, development of a written plan to satisfy the regulatory requirements does not ensure that workers and their representatives in practice are able to effectively participate in a company's safety management system such as PHAs, MOCs, and investigation activities.	Safety case sets out a legal framework for the participation of employees on health and safety-related matters, the election of safety representatives, and the establishment of safety committees to serve health and safety related functions. Workforce participation practices are documented by the duty holder and submitted to the regulator.

**Table 1. CSB Causal Findings.**

## 5.1.2 Analysis

### 5.1.2.1 ALARP

Unlike the OSHA Act, the California Occupational Safety and Health Act does not have a General Duty Clause. Rather, Section 5189 was established to "eliminate to a substantial degree, the risks to which employees are exposed in petroleum refineries, chemical plants and other facilities."<sup>393</sup> By focusing on the significant reduction of risk, this language supports the principle of ALARP, which requires a showing by the company that "there are no other practical measures that could reasonably be taken to reduce risks further."<sup>394</sup> However, this section, which lays out the "scope and purpose" of the regulation, is not an enforceable element of the regulation that is subject to citations, and the remaining PSM regulation elements do not lead in practice to that result. Rather, California's PSM standard has remained activity-based, with many activity-based elements almost identical to the federal PSM standard. For example, an employer must "perform a hazard analysis [PHA] appropriate to the complexity of the

<sup>393</sup> 8 CCR §5189 (a) (2012).

<sup>394</sup> ALARP Guidance Note N-04-300-GN0166, Rev. 3 (Dec. 2011) available at <http://www.nopsema.gov.au/assets/document/N-04300-GN0166-ALARP.pdf> (accessed May 15, 2013).

process for identifying, evaluating, and controlling hazards involved in the process....<sup>395</sup> The PHA must address hazards of the process; engineering and administrative controls applicable to the hazards and their relationships; consequences of failure of these controls; facility siting; human factors; a qualitative evaluation of a range of the possible safety and health effects of the failure of controls on facility employees; and the identification of any previous incident which had a likely potential for catastrophic consequences in the workplace.”<sup>396</sup> This language does not support the principle of ALARP, and makes no mention of risk or continuous improvement in any way. As a result, PHAs satisfy the California PSM regulatory requirement by merely listing safeguards; there is no requirement to evaluate or document the effectiveness of these safeguards, or to show that the safeguards in place are effectively reducing risks.

As discussed in the CSB’s Interim Report on the Chevron incident, Chevron cited in its 2009 crude unit PHA non-specific, judgment-based qualitative safeguards such as: utilizing metallurgy to minimize corrosion, having effective maintenance and inspection programs, and providing pipe wall corrosion allowances.<sup>397</sup> The effectiveness of these safeguards was neither evaluated nor documented. Had the adequacy of these safeguards been verified, improved safeguards intended to protect against sulfidation-induced failure of carbon steel piping could have been recommended. In addition, while the 4-sidecut line was analyzed in this PHA, corrosion was *not* identified as a potential cause of a leak/rupture in the piping (emphasis added). A corrosion review, also referred to as a damage mechanism hazard review, analyzes hazards presented by all process failure mechanisms such as corrosion and cracking. This type of review, while considered to be good practice,<sup>398</sup> is not required by the PSM regulations either federally or in California, and as such the CSB made a recommendation in its Interim Report to require these in future California PHAs. Under a safety case regulatory regime, the regulator has the ability to drive industry to adapt new technologies and safer practices as soon as they are developed; new rulemaking is not required for immediate improvements, because companies are obligated to continually work toward specified performance goals such as reducing risks to ALARP. Therefore, under a safety case regulatory regime the regulator could require these types of reviews to be conducted to reduce risk without requiring additional legislation.

Cal/OSHA does not typically review a company’s PHA as part of its routine oversight of process safety management unless there is a specific complaint, accident, or targeted inspection. Nor does it “accept” a company’s PHA and proposed hazard mitigations. Therefore, prior to the August 2012 incident, Cal/OSHA inspectors did not require any additional information or analysis to be provided in the Chevron crude unit PHA. Highlighting the reactive nature of the PSM standard, Cal/OSHA inspected the Chevron facility post-incident and issued 17 citations related to the incident and eight additional citations, with a total proposed fine of nearly \$1 million. Only one citation related to PHAs, and it was not associated with evaluating the effectiveness of safeguards or failure to control the 4-sidecut corrosion hazard. Rather, the emphasis was that Chevron’s PHA did not adequately account for hazards caused by other units

---

<sup>395</sup> 8 CCR §5189 (e)(1) (2012).

<sup>396</sup> 8 CCR §5189 (e)(2) (A) through (G) (2012).

<sup>397</sup> Corrosion allowance refers to extra wall thickness added as a safety factor to the design of a piece of equipment beyond that needed solely for mechanical considerations such as design temperature and pressure. This extra thickness is provided to accommodate for expected loss of wall thickness due to corrosion over the life of the equipment.

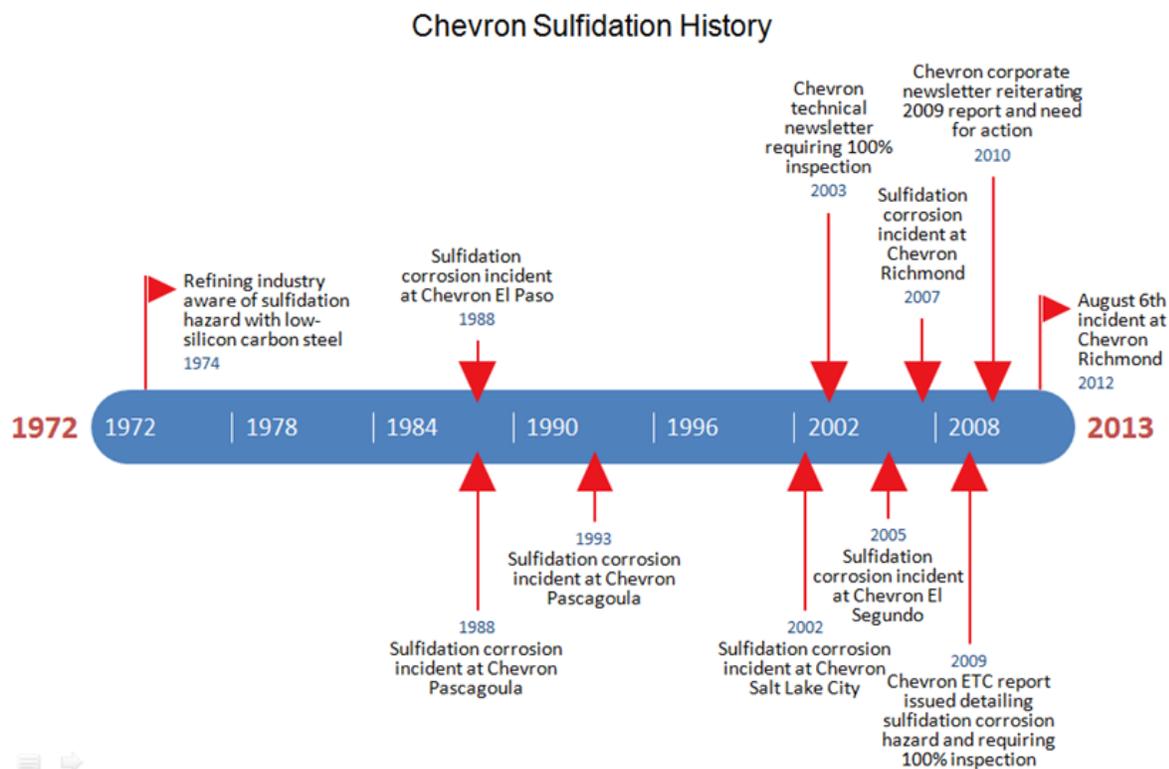
<sup>398</sup> API RP 571, *Damage Mechanisms Affecting Fixed Equipment in the Refining Industry*, describes common process failure mechanism and is considered to be good practice for analyzing risks presented by process failure mechanisms such as corrosion and cracking.

associated with the crude unit. This again highlights the lack of a requirement for Chevron to demonstrate that risks have been reduced to ALARP, or for Chevron to provide this type of analysis to Cal/OSHA to review.

### 5.1.2.2 Adaptability and Continuous Improvement

Of the 25 Cal/OSHA citations mentioned above, two were issued to Chevron for its failure to follow API RP 939-C, *Guidelines for Avoiding Sulfidation (Sulfidic) Corrosion Failures in Oil Refineries* as RAGAGEP. This voluntary API standard will be discussed in greater detail in the CSB's Final Investigation Report on the Chevron incident. However, it is important to note for purposes of this report that API RP 939-C is a permissive and voluntary standard merely intended to provide guidance to industry personnel on how to address sulfidation corrosion in petroleum refining operations. Existing safety guidelines use words "shall" and "should" to denote either requirements or recommendations. API RP 939-C does not use the word "shall"; as such, it contains no requirements for industry. While the regulator in a safety case regulatory regime has the authority to analyze and challenge the requirements of API RP 939-C with the goal of driving continuous improvement and risk reduction (note the Buncefield examples discussed in Section 4.3), in the present case Cal/OSHA utilized the voluntary practice as an opportunity to issue a citation to Chevron post-incident. Cal/OSHA did not analyze API RP 939-C to determine whether its provisions are sufficient to reduce risks and manage hazards. It also remains to be seen whether this citation will be upheld considering the permissive language contained within the standard.

Chevron has investigated a number of sulfidation incidents at its refineries over the years, including Richmond, Salt Lake City, and Pascagoula. Figure 2 shows a timeline of Chevron's key sulfidation events. In January 2007, a failure due to sulfidation corrosion caused a serious fire in the Chevron Richmond Refinery crude unit resulting in a CWS Level 3 alert, injuring one worker and initiating a shelter-in-place for the surrounding community. As a result of these investigations, Chevron made internal recommendations to require 100 percent component inspections in high-risk piping systems. However, these recommendations were not implemented in the Richmond Refinery crude unit prior to the incident, highlighting a lack of learning from previous incidents by Chevron.



**Figure 2. Chevron's key sulfidation events between 1974 and 2013.**

In addition, as a result of the January 2007 incident, Chevron informed Contra Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials Program<sup>399</sup> (CCHMP) in a letter that the crude unit piping metallurgy had been upgraded following this incident as an inherently safer solution. However, the CSB learned that this upgrade was limited to only the immediate piping spool<sup>400</sup> that failed. Cal/OSHA also did not require Chevron to update the crude unit PHA to address the findings from this incident. Under a safety case regulatory regime, the regulator would work with the company to improve its practices following such an incident. The company would also be required to update its safety case report to address these corrosion hazards and demonstrate how the company has reduced risks to ALARP.

The CSB also noted in its Chevron Interim Report that despite internal recommendations to replace the entire #4 sidecut piping with an inherently safer, more corrosion-resistant material of construction, Chevron's 2006 Management of Change (MOC) analysis limited the application of those recommendations. Instead of replacing the entire piping segment identified by the original recommendation, the 2006 MOC considered only the replacement of a small section. Although the recommendation was intended to more broadly apply inherently safer materials of construction, the final implementation under the 2006 MOC limited the application of this more corrosion resistant

<sup>399</sup> Contra Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials program is designed to respond to emergencies and monitor hazardous materials within Contra Costa County. See <http://cchealth.org/hazmat/> (accessed April 17, 2013). CCHSHMP also implements the CalARP and ISO programs, which will be discussed in greater detail later on.

<sup>400</sup> A piping spool is a small, removable section of piping. In some cases, a piping spool is installed or removed in order to provide a temporary connection or complete disconnection between two piping circuits.

metallurgy.<sup>401</sup> As the mere completion of an MOC and the implementation of any action item satisfy the California PSM standard requirements, regardless of its adequacy or effectiveness, Cal/OSHA did not evaluate the MOC or cite Chevron for narrowing the scope of the MOC, despite its disregard of internal recommendations. Neither the California nor the federal PSM standards allow citations for inadequate MOCs. In addition, RAGAGEP does not apply to the MOC PSM element.

This can be contrasted with the safety case regulatory regime in the UK, where the HSE includes the adoption of inherently safer designs as an essential consideration for determining whether a duty holder has reduced risks to ALARP.<sup>402</sup> The HSE also notes that the guidance to COMAH Regulation 4, (the COMAH General Duty provision) “describes the application of all measures necessary to reduce risk of a major accident to ALARP based on a hierarchical approach (inherent safety, prevention, control, mitigation).”<sup>403</sup>

### 5.1.2.3 Process Safety Indicators

As the CSB has noted in its BP Texas City Investigation Report, Chevron Interim Report, and Section 4.5 of this report, process safety indicators are a significant element of process safety management systems and are critical for reducing process safety incidents. A major goal of process safety indicators is to drive continuous process safety improvement. Regulators can utilize these indicators to focus inspections, audits, and investigations.

Federally and in the state of California, neither the PSM standard nor the RMP rule require companies to utilize or report process safety indicators. Chevron voluntarily utilizes both leading and lagging indicators internally in its US petroleum refineries, in a system called Operational Excellence and Reliability Intelligence (OERI), which tracks 26 different process safety indicators. OERI was implemented in May 2009. However, Chevron is not required to report the status of its indicators to California regulators. Nor is Chevron held accountable to use the indicators to drive performance or continuous improvement. As a result, the CSB made a recommendation in its Chevron Interim Report to the California State Legislature to identify and require the reporting of leading and lagging process safety indicators to state and local regulatory agencies, with the goal of improving mechanical integrity and process hazard analysis performance at all California petroleum refineries, and preventing major chemical incidents.

### 5.1.2.4 Inspections

As noted in Section 4.6, safety case regulators utilize preventative inspections and audits to monitor compliance with legislation and to ensure that the facility and its operations are consistent with information provided in the safety case. However, like federal OSHA, California regulations require Cal/OSHA to prioritize accident, complaint, and referral-based inspections over planned inspections. As such, Cal/OSHA’s inspection program of the nearly 1,700 PSM-regulated facilities in California,

---

<sup>401</sup> As discussed in the Interim Report, only the section of piping downstream of the pumps was replaced with 9-Chrome.

<sup>402</sup> HSE. *The Safety Report Assessment Manual, Sections 8 to 15*. p 30. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/sram/s8-15.pdf> (accessed October 30, 2013).

<sup>403</sup> *Ibid* at 8.

including 14 petroleum refineries,<sup>404</sup> has been reactive in nature rather than proactive to maximize prevention.

OSHA State Plan states<sup>405</sup> were strongly encouraged but not required to implement the federal Petroleum Refinery NEP. Cal/OSHA did not adopt the NEP “because of its dedicated PSM Unit.”<sup>406</sup> Between 2006 and August 6, 2012, the Cal/OSHA PSM District Office conducted only three planned inspections of the Chevron Richmond facility, totaling only 150 inspector hours of effort. Cal/OSHA has acknowledged that these were not PQV inspections, as envisioned in its mission statement and in the federal PSM compliance directive. None of these inspections resulted in citations or fines. According to statistics provided by OSHA, federal NEP refinery inspections conducted between 2007 and the end of 2011 required roughly 1,000 inspector hours each and resulted in an average of 11.2 violations and \$76,821 in penalties per inspection. OSHA noted that hours spent on a typical federal refinery NEP inspection were 40 times greater than the average OSHA inspection. These numbers indicate a major disparity in thoroughness and comprehensiveness between the planned inspections conducted by Cal/OSHA and the NEP inspections conducted by OSHA and other OSHA State Plan States. The federal NEP, which represented a more robust and intensive inspection program, ended in 2011 due to the stated great demand on OSHA resources.

### 5.1.2.5 Workforce Participation

Like the federal PSM standard, California’s PSM standard provides for workforce participation in a company’s process safety management program. 8 CCR §5189 (p) requires an employer to develop a written plan to “ensure employee participation in process safety management” including “consultation with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of the elements of process safety management...”<sup>407</sup> However, developing a written plan to satisfy the regulatory requirements does not ensure that workers and their representatives in practice are able to effectively participate in a company’s process safety management systems.

In its investigation of the Chevron incident, the CSB noted that the Chevron Richmond Refinery workforce and its representatives, the United Steelworkers (USW), had expressed concerns regarding sulfidation corrosion and broader workplace safety issues, but were not consistently listened to by Chevron managers, and their concerns regarding corrosion were not adequately acted upon. In November 2011, Cal/OSHA investigated a complaint of unsafe working conditions during the fourth quarter Richmond Lube Oil Plant (RLOP) turnaround at the Richmond Refinery. The RLOP receives feedstock from the crude unit where the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident occurred and has similar sulfidation corrosion concerns. During the shutdown of the RLOP, a fire occurred at one of the RLOP furnaces. According to Cal/OSHA’s inspection report, Chevron employees told Cal/OSHA that “OPERATORS GET IGNORED.” Many of the employees were concerned about increased corrosion they were finding during the turnaround, and believed that increased temperatures and throughput rates had an adverse effect on

---

<sup>404</sup> Also see the California Labor Code Sections 6309 to 6315 (The California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973).

<sup>405</sup> Section 18 of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 encourages States to develop and operate their own job safety and health programs, referred to informally as an OSHA State Plan. OSHA approves and monitors State plans and provides up to 50 percent of an approved plan's operating costs.

<sup>406</sup> Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, California, Process Safety Management District Office. *Mission Statement: Goals Reached in 2011 & Strategic Plan for 2012*.

<sup>407</sup> 8 CCR §5189(p)(1) (2012).

equipment integrity. According to the interview notes, many operators had raised issues of corrosion in the RLOP to higher level supervisors to no avail; according to one, if you raise an issue a couple of times, “you get labeled a ‘pest.’” The CSB has not identified evidence indicating that Cal/OSHA took further action to respond to these concerns, and Cal/OSHA did not issue any citations as a result of its investigation.<sup>408</sup> Post-incident, significant sulfidation corrosion was found in the RLOP and piping and equipment were replaced.

The CSB found other significant evidence that increased workforce participation could have reduced the likelihood that unchecked corrosion would lead to the August 2012 incident. As discussed in the CSB’s Interim Report on the Chevron incident, Chevron technical staff has considerable knowledge and expertise regarding sulfidation corrosion, specifically with respect to corrosion rate variations caused by differing silicon concentration in carbon steel piping. Chevron employees have authored industry papers on sulfidation corrosion and had significant influence in the development of the industry sulfidation corrosion recommended practice, API RP 939-C. In 2009, Chevron Energy Technology Company (Chevron ETC)<sup>409</sup> created an internal document on the subject of sulfidation corrosion. Chevron ETC metallurgists released a formal report dated September 30, 2009 (nearly 3 years prior to the incident) to Chevron refinery-based reliability managers and chief inspectors entitled *Updated Inspection Strategies for Preventing Sulfidation Corrosion Failures in Chevron Refineries*.

Sulfidation experts explained in the Chevron ETC report that, “[u]ntil now, Chevron has not directly addressed the risk of low Si[ilicon] carbon steel...”<sup>410</sup> and that the report introduced a program that “seeks to close these gaps, and to maximize the effectiveness of our inspection.” The report clearly indicates that Chevron understood both the potential consequence and the high likelihood of a rupture or catastrophic failure from sulfidation corrosion and calls out Chevron’s need for action.

The Chevron ETC report specifically recommended that inspectors perform 100 percent component inspection on high temperature carbon steel piping susceptible to sulfidation corrosion. However, this 100 percent component inspection program was not implemented at the Richmond refinery prior to the August 6, 2012, incident. The Chevron ETC report defined a priority ranking system to help focus the inspection implementation efforts. The process conditions of the 4-sidecut pipe placed it in the highest priority for inspection.

Chevron ETC technical experts issued a corporate newsletter in 2010 that again warned of the potential consequence of sulfidation failures. In this newsletter, the 100 percent component inspection recommendation from the 2009 report was reiterated for piping systems such as the crude unit 4-sidecut piping. The newsletter stated:

Sulfidation corrosion failures ... are of great concern because of the comparatively high likelihood of ‘blowout’ or catastrophic failure. This typically happens because corrosion occurs at a relatively uniform rate over a broad area, so a pipe can get progressively thinner until it actually bursts rather than leaking at a pit or local thin area. In addition, the

---

<sup>408</sup> Post-incident, there were significant mechanical integrity improvements and piping replaced in the RLOP unit.

<sup>409</sup> The Chevron Energy Technology Company is a separate business unit within the Chevron Corporation that provides technology solutions and technical expertise for Chevron operations worldwide. See <http://richmond.chevron.com/home/aboutchevronrichmond.aspx> (accessed April 4, 2013).

<sup>410</sup> A 2003 corporate technical newsletter recommended 100 percent component inspection of carbon steel piping susceptible to sulfidation corrosion following a 2002 Chevron Salt Lake City sulfidation corrosion incident.

process fluid is often above its auto ignition temperature. The combination of these factors means that sulfidation corrosion failures frequently result in large fires. Chevron and the industry have experienced numerous failures from this mechanism and recent incidents have reinforced the need for revised inspection strategies and a robust PMI (Positive Materials Identification) program.

The Chevron ETC 100 percent component inspection recommendation for high risk piping systems, established in 2009, was not implemented at Richmond, and the thin-walled low silicon 4-sidecut piping component remained in service until it catastrophically failed on August 6, 2012.

Chevron and Chevron ETC metallurgists, materials engineers, and piping inspectors had expertise regarding sulfidation corrosion. They educated personnel and advocated for identification and control of damage mechanisms, including sulfidation corrosion. However, they had limited practical influence to implement their recommendations. These individuals did not participate in the crude unit PHA and did not affect decisions concerning control of sulfidation corrosion during the crude unit turnaround process.<sup>411</sup>

Despite the history of sulfidation corrosion incidents and the recommendations by Chevron's workforce to implement better inspection methodologies, Cal/OSHA did not evaluate these recommendations or determine whether Chevron management ensured that the hazards of this damage mechanism were addressed and mitigated in Chevron's PHAs. In addition, Cal/OSHA issued no citations to Chevron post-incident regarding the failure to address sulfidation corrosion in its crude unit PHA. Finally, when Chevron employees raised concerns, Cal/OSHA did not effectively address them. The examples highlighted in this section speak to the need for California to develop more effective regulation similar to the UK legislation discussed in Section 4.4, to ensure strong workforce involvement in health and safety matters at petroleum refineries. This will not only help prevent incidents such as the one that occurred at Chevron, but it will also help improve communication and ensure that workers are represented in the decisions that affect them.

#### 5.1.2.6 Funding and Regulator Competency

Cal/OSHA has not received sufficient funding to employ a well-staffed, multi-disciplinary team capable of conducting thorough inspections of PSM-covered facilities in California. This is apparent when examining the lack of preventative, planned inspections of petroleum refineries being conducted by the PSM team in the state. In order for a safety regulatory regime to successfully regulate with the goal of major accident prevention, there must be a technically competent, well-resourced regulator in place to sufficiently review, scrutinize, and challenge the hazard identification and evaluation that has been conducted and controls that have been put in place to reduce risk, to help drive continuous improvement and ensure that risks are being controlled. It is not an acceptable outcome for society that petroleum refineries with the potential for catastrophic accidents be inspected only after an accident occurs or a complaint is filed.

---

<sup>411</sup> The turnaround process includes both the planning stage prior to the shutdown and the activities staged during the shutdown.

Compensation is one important factor for recruiting and retaining technically competent personnel. The CSB found that California regulators are significantly less compensated when compared to their industry counterparts. Based on information Chevron provided to the CSB, the average annual salary of refinery personnel who would interact with a California regulator performing an audit or safety inspection is \$187,630. Table 2 below provides the 2012 salaries of California regulatory personnel that the CSB determined would likely perform a safety inspection or a hypothetical safety case assessment. These figures indicate a substantial compensation gap between the regulator and the regulated. A Cal/OSHA PSM team of associate safety engineers receive an average annual salary that is 46 percent lower than the refinery employees they would likely interface with during an inspection. EPA RMP inspectors receive an annual salary that is 33 percent lower than their facility counterparts and Contra Costa County accidental release prevention engineers and their supervisor are paid 48 percent less than these industry personnel.<sup>412</sup>

Entity	Average Annual Salary
<b>Refinery Personnel</b>	<b>\$187,630</b>
Cal/OSHA	\$100,536
Contra Costa County	\$96,875
EPA	\$125,000

**Table 2. Average 2012 salary for individuals selected by the CSB as representative of the professional staff within each California regulator and of the refinery professional staff who interface with the regulators regarding audits or safety inspections at the Chevron Richmond Refinery.**

As noted in the introduction of this report, the California State Legislature approved a 2013-2014 state budget bill (AP 110) that allows the California Department of Industrial Relations to charge state petroleum refineries a fee by March 31, 2014, to support an increase in funding and to pay for at least 15 new positions in Cal/OSHA's PSM Unit.<sup>413</sup> The CSB considers this to be a positive step towards improving process safety management in the state of California, as it will provide the team the opportunity to conduct more thorough inspections. However, it is imperative that these additional inspectors have the skills, knowledge, and experience to provide sufficient direct oversight over PSM-covered facilities. Despite the additional funding, there remains a longstanding salary cap on associate safety engineers within Cal/OSHA. This will continue to make it difficult for Cal/OSHA to consistently attract or retain the necessary talent and expertise to effectively oversee these facilities.

<sup>412</sup> Compensation information is based on salary only. It does not take into account non-salary information such as bonuses, retirement programs, or benefit programs.

<sup>413</sup> See [http://www.caltax.org/homepage/062113\\_Legislature\\_Approves.html](http://www.caltax.org/homepage/062113_Legislature_Approves.html) (accessed July 9, 2013).

## 5.2 U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

According to the EPA OIG, as of May 2012, only eight states and five local agencies had accepted full or partial RMP program delegation from EPA.<sup>414</sup> As such, EPA regions directly implement the RMP program in most states. As no state agency has requested or received delegation to implement the RMP program within EPA Region 9, the federal EPA regional office is responsible for RMP program implementation for California as well as Arizona, Nevada, Hawaii, the Pacific Islands, and 148 Tribal Nations.

### 5.2.1 Risk Management Plan (RMP) Program

As of March 2013, there were 1,137 RMP-covered facilities in Region 9: 957 in California; 118 in Arizona; 42 in Nevada; 16 in Hawaii; and four in Guam.<sup>415</sup> The Chevron Richmond Refinery has many processes covered by the RMP rule, including Program 3 processes,<sup>416</sup> such as the crude unit. As such, Chevron is required to submit an RMP every five years to EPA Region 9, and EPA is expected to audit the facility against this RMP to ensure compliance. According to Chevron's most recent RMP submitted to EPA Region 9 in October 2011, its crude unit contained 400,000 pounds of a flammable mixture of propane, pentane, butane, ethane, and methane, well above the 10,000-pound threshold quantity for flammables.<sup>417</sup>

EPA Region 9 employs four full-time and two part-time RMP inspectors to implement the RMP program for the roughly 1,100 RMP-covered facilities in the entire region. Region 9 staff informed the EPA OIG that to most effectively utilize their resources, they "place an additional focus on facilities in States, such as Arizona, that do not have their own risk management or accident prevention programs."<sup>418</sup> The EPA's mandates to conduct a certain number of inspections at high-risk facilities plus a lack of resources and staffing prevent the inspectors from fully auditing many of the petroleum refineries in each state; thus, the inspectors aim to visit each refinery every three years, where they pick one process to evaluate for two to three days. These inspectors target their inspections towards a specific industry issue during these visits. For example, when they last inspected Chevron in 2010, the inspectors focused on the issue of high temperature hydrogen attack (HTHA) due to the Tesoro incident that occurred in April 2010.<sup>419</sup>

---

<sup>414</sup> EPA OIG. *Improvements Needed in EPA Training and Oversight for Risk Management Program Inspections*; March 21, 2013; p 2.

<sup>415</sup> US EPA Region 9 Emergency Prevention and Preparedness Program; *Stanislaus County Powerpoint*; March 2013. See [http://www.condorearth.com/files/08-Enforcement\\_Priorities-Mary\\_Wesling.pdf](http://www.condorearth.com/files/08-Enforcement_Priorities-Mary_Wesling.pdf) (accessed May 14, 2013).

<sup>416</sup> Processes not eligible for Program 1 and either subject to OSHA's PSM standard or classified in one of ten specified North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) codes are placed in Program 3, which imposes OSHA's PSM standard as the prevention program as well as additional hazard assessment, management, and emergency response requirements.

<sup>417</sup> EPA List of Regulated Chemicals and Threshold Quantities for RMP program available at <http://www.epa.gov/R5Super/cepps/pdfs/rmp-listed-chemicals-200708.pdf> (accessed May 17, 2013).

<sup>418</sup> California has its own RMP program, called CalARP. See EPA OIG. *Evaluation Report: EPA Can Improve Implementation of the Risk Management Program for Airborne Chemical Releases*; February 10, 2009; p 23.

<sup>419</sup> On April 2, 2010, a heat exchanger ruptured due to high temperature hydrogen attack, resulting in seven worker fatalities at the Tesoro Anacortes Refinery in Anacortes, Washington. The CSB is set to release its investigation report on this incident near the end of January 2014.

## 5.2.2 Implementation of the RMP Program

In order for a safety regime to function well, there must be a competent, well-resourced regulator in place to implement the regime. However, the EPA Region 9 RMP group is extremely understaffed and under-resourced, as there are only six full-time inspectors to cover over 1,100 facilities across many states. Instead of fully inspecting or auditing petroleum refineries, the group is able to inspect one process at each refinery for two to three days every three years, which makes fully inspecting these facilities or auditing against the RMPs submitted by these facilities impossible. In addition, this group has other responsibilities beyond the RMP program, including the management of contracts, emergency prevention and preparedness training and outreach, and reporting violations under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA). The CSB has learned that because this group has such limited resources, it hopes to delegate RMP inspection authority to other agencies throughout the region, as long as it maintains power to enforce violations.

Like the federal and California PSM standards, the RMP regulations provide for workforce participation<sup>420</sup> and require facilities to prepare a written plan of action regarding employee participation. It is the RMP program's policy to invite employee representatives to participate in all parts of onsite inspections. EPA Region 9 RMP staff told the CSB, however, that the limited amount of time they were able to spend onsite at refineries made speaking with facility inspectors and operators a difficult task. They expressed that a lesson learned from the Chevron incident was that EPA RMP inspectors should commit more time onsite during facility inspections and audits, which will allow them more time to speak with workers to gain a better insight into how any issues within the facility are being addressed and resolved.<sup>421</sup>

As mentioned above, EPA guidance on the RMP program states that the owner or operator's duty to "prevent accidents and ensure safety at [their] source..." may require steps to be taken "beyond those specified in the risk management program rule."<sup>422</sup> While this principle appears to be similar to ALARP requirements of the safety case, in practice this is not required, and whether this is done is not subject to regulation or review. Similar to the PSM standard, RMP regulations require each facility with Program 3 processes to conduct a PHA as part of its prevention program that is "appropriate to the complexity of the process...and[] identify, evaluate, and control the hazards involved in the process."<sup>423</sup> However, these regulations do not require facilities to include these analyses in the RMPs they submit to EPA. Rather, facilities with Program 2 or 3 processes are only required to include in the RMP very high-level, simplified information on their prevention programs and their PHAs. The Chevron Richmond Refinery's most recent RMP submission from October 2011 included the following information on the PHAs for each relevant process: the date of the last PHA for that process; what technique was used; what major hazards were identified; what process controls were in use (i.e. automatic shutoffs, interlocks, alarms, emergency power); what mitigation systems were in use (i.e. dikes, fire walls, water curtain); what monitoring/detection systems were in use (i.e. process area detectors); date of the most recent review or

---

<sup>420</sup> See 40 CFR §68.83 (2000).

<sup>421</sup> This need for greater interface with worker is a professional opinion by EPA staff, but has not resulted in EPA policy modifications to ensure effective worker input in future inspections.

<sup>422</sup> EPA Office of Solid Waste and Emergency Response. *General Guidance on Risk Management Programs for Chemical Accident Prevention (40 CFR Part 68)*; March 2009; p 7-7. See [http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc\\_final.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/osweroel/docs/chem/Toc_final.pdf) (accessed May 14, 2013).

<sup>423</sup> 40 CFR §68.67(a) (1998).

revision of training programs; and maintenance. Chevron included one paragraph entitled “E.5. General Accidental Release Prevention Program,” which stated that PSM is applied to the entire refinery, and the PSM program is documented in Refinery Instruction (RI)-360, “Richmond Refinery PSM Policy.” No additional information or analysis could be located concerning the identification or control of hazards, or risk reduction, as, unlike the safety case model, there is no requirement for the company to demonstrate to the regulator that it is effectively ensuring that the safety systems are functioning as intended.

Under the EPA RMP program, there is no regulatory requirement to reduce risks to ALARP. In addition, there is no requirement to submit to the regulator detailed information relating to risk reduction or hazard assessments. Finally, the Region 9 EPA RMP inspection team does not have the resources to fully audit petroleum refineries and other high hazard facilities subject to the RMP program. As a result, the EPA RMP program is not comprehensive or rigorous enough to control major accident hazards and reduce risks. Instead, facilities submit high-level summary information providing evidence that the activity-based requirements contained within the RMP regulations have been completed by the facility.

### 5.3 Unified Program

Chevron’s Richmond refinery was also subject to process safety regulatory requirements at the county and city level. The facility had to adhere to additional requirements above the PSM and RMP regulations, but these requirements were not sufficient to prevent the Chevron incident. The following sections will discuss those county and city requirements.

In 1993, Chapter 418, Statutes of 1993 (Senate Bill 1082) established Chapter 6.11 of the California Health and Safety Code (HSC), which required the Secretary of the California Environmental Protection Agency (Cal/EPA) to adopt regulations creating a “unified hazardous waste and hazardous materials management” regulatory program, or Unified Program, by January 1, 1996, to consolidate and make consistent six existing hazardous materials and hazardous waste programs within the state.<sup>424</sup> The Secretary of Cal/EPA was charged with ensuring that the Unified Program was established and implemented by a Certified Unified Program Agency, or CUPA, in all counties in California. Cal/EPA adopted the Unified Program regulations under Title 27, Division 1 of the California Code of Regulations, which integrated six existing programs: the Hazardous Waste Generator and Onsite Hazardous Waste Treatment programs; the Aboveground Storage Tank program; the Underground Storage Tank program; the Hazardous Materials Release Response Plans and Inventory program; the California Accidental Release Prevention (CalARP) program; and the California Uniform Fire Code.<sup>425</sup> The CalARP program, which was created through Assembly Bill AB1889 with the goal of major accident prevention, will be discussed at greater length below. There are currently 83 CUPAs in the state of California that implement the Unified Program at a local level.<sup>426</sup>

#### 5.3.1.1 Contra Costa County Hazardous Materials Programs

The Chevron Richmond Refinery is located in the City of Richmond, within Contra Costa County. The local CUPA responsible for implementing the Unified Program in all areas of the country is the Contra

---

<sup>424</sup> California Health and Safety Code §25404(b) (1993). *Also see* <http://www.calepa.ca.gov/cupa/Reports/2002/ReimbAcct.pdf> (accessed May 16, 2013).

<sup>425</sup> 27 CCR §15100 (a)(1) through (6) (1994).

<sup>426</sup> See <http://www.calepa.ca.gov/cupa/Documents/2012/FactSheet.pdf> (accessed May 16, 2013).

Costa Health Services' Hazardous Materials Programs (CCHMP).<sup>427</sup> CCHMP is responsible for implementing the Unified Program in all areas of Contra Costa County.

CCHMP implements two programs that are relevant to this investigation: the CalARP program and the City of Richmond Industrial Safety Ordinance (RISO). CCHMP also implements the county's own Industrial Safety Ordinance (ISO), which covers seven facilities. CCHMP has five full-time engineers, known as accidental release prevention engineers, who are responsible for implementing these programs for the county. While all have technical degrees in engineering, only two of these engineers have past refinery experience.

### 5.3.1.1.1 CalARP

The California Health and Safety Code Article 2 (Chapter 6.95, Sections 25531 – 25543.3) was amended effective January 1, 1997, to implement EPA's RMP program at the state level through the creation of the CalARP program regulations. Modeled after EPA's RMP program and California's Risk Management and Prevention Plan, which was enacted in 1986, the CalARP regulations (Title 19, Chapter 4.5 of the CCR) were implemented with the goal of preventing accidental releases of substances that can cause serious harm to the public and the environment, minimizing damage caused by a release, and to satisfy community right-to-know laws.<sup>428</sup> California is one of at least three states that implement a state RMP program without delegation of the federal program from EPA.<sup>429</sup>

The CalARP regulations, including PHA requirements, are essentially duplicative in nature to EPA's RMP program, with a few exceptions: the list of toxic chemicals covered is 276 instead of 77; the threshold quantities of some chemicals are smaller; CalARP requires a seismic analysis; and there is more interaction with the public and other agencies.<sup>430</sup> The CalARP regulations require that businesses that produce, handle, process, distribute, or store certain chemicals over a certain threshold quantity develop a Risk Management Plan (RMP) and submit the RMP to a local CUPA for review. Like the EPA RMP program, facilities with a Program 3 process must develop a management system that includes a PHA and emergency response program.<sup>431</sup> State oversight authority and responsibility for the CalARP program is with the California Emergency Management Agency.<sup>432</sup>

The CalARP regulations apply to roughly 45 facilities in Contra Costa County, including the Chevron refinery in Richmond. Each covered facility is required to submit an updated RMP to CCHMP at least once every five years.<sup>433</sup> The group of CCHMP engineers reviews these plans and is required to

---

<sup>427</sup> Contra Costa County's Hazardous Materials program is responsible for responding to emergencies and monitoring hazardous materials in Contra Costa County. It is the duty of CCC to safeguard the Contra Costa County ecosystem from the release of hazardous materials and other pollutants. For more information see <http://cchealth.org/hazmat/> (accessed May 21, 2013).

<sup>428</sup> Information available at [http://www.calema.ca.gov/HazardousMaterials/Pages/Accidental-Release-Prevention-\(CalARP\).aspx](http://www.calema.ca.gov/HazardousMaterials/Pages/Accidental-Release-Prevention-(CalARP).aspx) (accessed May 16, 2013).

<sup>429</sup> EPA OIG. *Evaluation Report: EPA Can Improve Implementation of the Risk Management Program for Airborne Chemical Releases*; February 10, 2009; p 20.

<sup>430</sup> Information on differences between EPA's RMP program and CalARP available at <http://cchealth.org/hazmat/differences-rmp-calarp-iso.php> (accessed May 16, 2013).

<sup>431</sup> 22 CCR §2735.5(f) (2004).

<sup>432</sup> The California Emergency Management Agency is responsible for the coordination of overall state agency response to major disasters in support of local government. For more information see <http://www.calema.ca.gov/Pages/default.aspx> (accessed May 21, 2013).

<sup>433</sup> 22 CCR §2745.10(a)(1) (2004).

“periodically audit RMPs”<sup>434</sup> against the regulations to ensure compliance. This group has told the CSB that it audits each facility at least once every three years. It last audited Chevron in February 2011, and has been conducting another audit in October and November 2013.

Although CCHMP is authorized to issue enforcement actions for violations uncovered during facility audits, in practice CCHMP engineers issue “ensure” action items that list the deficiencies and recommend improvements. They then work with the facility to make sure that these action items are implemented. CCHMP has rarely issued fines or citations to facilities for violations. If the engineers identify other gaps or areas for improvement that are not actual regulatory violations, they can issue “consider” action items, which are essentially suggestions to the facility for improvements that are not technically required to be implemented by the regulation. Whether these types of action items are issued is dependent upon the knowledge and experience of the engineer conducting the audit. Once CCHMP engineers have completed the audit, CCHMP issues a final audit report on the facility, which they also supply to Cal/OSHA’s PSM District Office and the EPA Region 9 RMP group.

### 5.3.1.1.2 Industrial Safety Ordinance

The Contra Costa County Industrial Safety Ordinance (ISO) became effective January 15, 1999. Adopted as County Ordinance Chapter 450-8, the ISO expands on the CalARP program in Contra Costa County for facilities meeting the following criteria: 1) the facility is within an unincorporated area of the County; 2) the facility is either a petroleum refinery or chemical plant; 3) the facility is required to submit a Risk Management Plan (RMP) to the EPA and the Contra Costa County Health Service; and 4) the facility has at least one Program 3 process.<sup>435</sup> Seven of the 45 CalARP facilities in the county are currently required to comply with the ISO requirements.

The ISO was adopted to improve industrial safety by, among other things, requiring more comprehensive coverage of the whole facility rather than only certain processes; providing review, inspection, auditing and safety requirements more stringent than are currently in effect; requiring the development and implementation of a human factors program; and preventing and reducing the number, frequency and severity of accidental releases in Contra Costa County.<sup>436</sup>

Facilities subject to the ISO are essentially required to treat every process as subject to the CalARP Program 3 prevention program requirements. Covered facilities have additional requirements as well, including developing and implementing a human factors program, considering inherently safer technologies and systems for new and existing facilities or processes, submitting a safety plan to CCHMP, and conducting a Management of Organizational Change (MOOC) prior to changes in permanent staffing levels or reorganization in operations, maintenance, health and safety, or emergency response.<sup>437</sup>

---

<sup>434</sup> 22 CCR §2775.2(a) (2004).

<sup>435</sup> See [http://cchealth.org/hazmat/pdf/iso/2006\\_iso\\_official\\_code\\_complete.pdf](http://cchealth.org/hazmat/pdf/iso/2006_iso_official_code_complete.pdf) (accessed January 13, 2014).

<sup>436</sup> County Ordinance Chapter 450-8.004(a)(1) through (10) (2006).

[http://cchealth.org/hazmat/pdf/iso/2006\\_iso\\_official\\_code\\_complete.pdf](http://cchealth.org/hazmat/pdf/iso/2006_iso_official_code_complete.pdf) (accessed January 13, 2014).

<sup>437</sup> Information available at [http://cchealth.org/groups/hazmat/industrial\\_safety\\_ordinance\\_risk\\_management.php](http://cchealth.org/groups/hazmat/industrial_safety_ordinance_risk_management.php) (accessed May 22, 2013).

### 5.3.1.1.3 City of Richmond Industrial Safety Ordinance

On December 18, 2001, the City of Richmond adopted an Industrial Safety Ordinance (RISO) under Municipal Code Chapter 6.43 that was almost identical to the ISO. In February 2013, the City of Richmond Council amended the RISO to make it equivalent to the ISO. Chevron is one of two facilities subject to RISO requirements. Pursuant to an agreement with the City of Richmond, CCHMP implements and enforces the RISO within the city.

Like the ISO, the RISO requires that a covered facility submit a safety plan to CCHMP that includes safety elements such as process safety information (PSI), operating procedures, mechanical integrity, employee participation, and management of change (MOC).<sup>438</sup> CCHMP has posted a Safety Plan Guidance Document on its website to assist facilities in developing these plans. Each facility is also required to comply with safety requirements including performing PHAs, and must include a description of the manner of compliance with these in the safety plan.<sup>439</sup> In performing a PHA, facilities are required to address the hazards of the process, identify any previous incident, identify controls applicable to the hazards, and identify consequences of failure of those controls, human factors, and a qualitative evaluation of a range of possible safety and health effects of failure of controls.<sup>440</sup>

The CCHMP engineers are required to review each facility's safety plan as well as audit each facility to determine compliance with ISO or RISO. CCHMP engineers conduct the CalARP and ISO/RISO audits concurrently at each covered facility. CCHMP generally audits each facility once every three years. To aid in the auditing process, CCHMP engineers have entered all the CalARP program requirements into a database. They have taken each of these requirements and turned them into questions. When the engineers go onsite, they perform three main functions: 1) they identify and review any policy statement that directs how people should handle a particular piece of equipment; 2) they identify and review records of procedures, such as MOCs and permits; and 3) they randomly select and interview individuals about their familiarity with various aspects of different programs. If the engineers find a regulatory deficiency, they issue an ensure action item to the facility.

Once the engineers have completed their facility audit, they issue a preliminary determination to the facility. The facility has 90 days to review the draft and provide a proposed remedy with specifics on how they will fix each deficiency, and the timeline. Once the report is finalized it goes out for public comment. Following public comment, it is issued to the facility and provided to Cal/OSHA's PSM District Office and the EPA Region 9 RMP group.

### 5.3.1.2 Analysis

Chevron submitted its most updated safety plan to CCHMP on February 25, 2013. Section 3.12 of the plan discusses PHAs and Action Items. Under this section, Chevron lists eight objectives of its PHAs, including identifying possible failures or releases, evaluating potential consequences, and proposing recommendations that would reduce the risks. Chevron also discusses its possible justifications for declining recommendations from PHAs, including the fact that an alternative measure would be sufficient, and that the recommendation may be infeasible. There was no additional information or

---

<sup>438</sup> Richmond Municipal Code Section 6.43.090 (a) (2013).

<sup>439</sup> *Ibid* at Sections (a) through (e) (2013).

<sup>440</sup> *Ibid* at (d) (2013).

analysis contained in this section concerning the identification or control of hazards, or risk reduction, as there is no requirement to do so.

The RISO and CalARP regulations require that PHAs list controls and possible consequences of failure of those controls, but there is no specific requirement to include evaluations of the safeguards and controls in the PHA. As CCHMP engineers are only required to audit against the regulatory requirements, they would only examine the evaluation of safeguards if such an evaluation were performed and documented in the facility's PHAs. As noted previously, Chevron's most recent crude unit PHA ineffectively listed qualitative safeguards for corrosion and mechanical integrity.

While CCHMP engineers are able to issue "consider" action items to the facility recommending actions above and beyond regulatory requirements, CCHMP engineers did not do this regarding Chevron's Crude Unit PHA or its evaluation of safeguards. After reviewing CCHMP's most recent audit of Chevron, the CSB could find nothing referring to sulfidation corrosion, reduction of risk, or safeguard evaluation. While CCHMP is able to utilize these "consider" action items to encourage facilities to go above and beyond regulatory requirements to reduce risk, CCHMP engineers have stated to the CSB that they do not make sufficient use of this mechanism. Rather, they tend to audit against the existing regulatory requirements to ensure compliance.

Unlike the safety case regulatory approach, which requires a reduction of risk to ALARP or equivalent, facilities covered by RISO or ISO are only required to "*consider* [emphasis added] the use of inherently safer systems in the development and analysis of mitigation items resulting from a process hazard analysis [PHA] and in the design and review of new processes and facilities."<sup>441</sup> Despite multiple internal recommendations to replace its piping due to the risk of sulfidation corrosion, Chevron failed to replace the piping prior to the incident with an inherently safer material. Again, the CSB has not found evidence that CCHMP effectively encouraged Chevron to go above and beyond regulatory requirements by utilizing inherently safer systems to reduce risk.

As emphasized repeatedly in this report, a regulatory regime is only as strong as its regulators, and must employ individuals with the requisite skills, knowledge, and experience to provide sufficient oversight over facilities. In the case of CCHMP, there are only five engineers for nearly 45 facilities in the county, and only two have previous refinery experience.<sup>442</sup> In addition, while the CCHMP is funded mostly through CUPA fees, ISO fees, and other means of cost recovery, the engineers are part of a bargaining unit and their salaries are paid through the county's general fund, which has experienced annual budget reductions in the millions.<sup>443</sup> This has unnecessarily resulted in a decrease in the CCHMP engineers' salaries and has made it extremely difficult for CCHMP to fill a current position that has been open over three years because of its inability to offer competitive salaries to attract its engineers. Overall, CCHMP suffers from a lack of resources and funding, limiting its ability to hire additional highly qualified staff to oversee the petroleum refineries in Contra Costa County.

---

<sup>441</sup> City of Richmond Municipal Code §6.43.050(g) (February 5, 2013).

<sup>442</sup> Two of the other engineers have chemical plant experience and have led or participated in refinery compliance audits in the past ten years.

## 6.0 Conclusion

This report has focused on several aspects of the safety case regulatory approach that the CSB believes differentiate it from existing US and California process safety regulations: safety responsibility on the part of the facility, including a written case for safety; continuous risk reduction to ALARP; adaptability and continuous improvement; active workforce participation; the effective use of process safety indicators that drive performance; regulatory assessment, verification, and intervention; and an independent, competent, well-funded regulator. These attributes together enable industry and the regulator to ensure that facilities are developing and implementing comprehensive, robust safety management systems to prevent major accidents.

Implementation of the safety case regulatory regime in California for petroleum refineries will require a commitment of extensive resources to fund a regulator that has the requisite skills, knowledge, and experience to ensure petroleum refineries in the state continually assess their practices and reduce risks to ALARP. However, the CSB believes that effective implementation of this regulatory approach will achieve greater major accident prevention in California and, in the process, provide greater protection for its workers and the public.

The safety case provides the adaptability necessary to keep current with improving standards and advancing technology, without requiring lengthy and often unproductive rulemaking on the part of the regulator. With the safety case regulatory regime in place, a competent regulator will independently ensure that California refineries have taken all practical measures that can be reasonably taken to reduce risks. For example, the regulator would have the ability to work with these facilities to implement recommendations and lessons learned from significant petroleum refinery incidents throughout the world without requiring extensive rulemaking or legislation, as regulators have done post-incident in the UK, Norway, and Australia. If questions remain regarding the safety case regulatory regime after reading this report, see Appendix C for additional information and discussion.

The safety case regulatory regime will require a full commitment and extensive effort by the California legislature, regulators, and California petroleum refineries. However, the CSB believes that this effort is necessary to ensure that California, like other regions around the world, is effectively managing process safety and risk, and in the process, preventing major accidents such as the August 6, 2012, Chevron pipe rupture and hydrocarbon release.

## 7.0 Recommendations

Pursuant to its authority under 42 U.S.C. §7412(r)(6)(C)(i) and (ii), and in the interest of promoting safer operations at California petroleum refineries and protecting workers and communities from future accidents, the CSB makes the following safety recommendations:

### **California State Legislature,**

### **Governor of California**

2012-03-I-CA-R21

Develop and implement a step-by-step plan to supplement the existing process safety management regulatory framework for petroleum refineries in the state of California with a more rigorous safety management regulatory framework based on the principles of the “safety case” type regulatory regime in use in countries such as the United Kingdom, Australia, and Norway, and as described in this report, with the following minimum components:

- a. A case for safety written by the duty holder that includes a systematic analysis and documentation of all major hazards and effective control methods implemented to reduce those risks as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP);
- b. A thorough review of the safety case report by technically competent regulatory personnel that requires modifications and improvements to the document as necessary prior to acceptance;
- c. Audits and preventative inspections by the regulator to verify effective implementation of safety case elements;
- d. A risk management approach that requires analysis and effective implementation of safeguards, using the hierarchy of controls, to protect people and the environment from major accident hazards. The effectiveness of the safeguards will be demonstrated through the use of leading and lagging process safety indicators;
- e. Ability to adapt and implement safety requirements in response to newly identified hazards, advances in technology, lessons learned from major accidents, and improved safety codes without the need for new rule-making;
- f. Determines when new or improved industry standards and practices are needed and initiates programs and other activities such as forums to prompt the timely development and implementation of such standards and practices;
- g. Uses a tripartite model where the regulator, the company, and workers and their representatives play an equal and essential role in the direction of preventing major accidents;
- h. A regulatory model and accompanying guidance based on the UK’s The Safety Representatives and Safety Committees Regulations 1977 and the Health and Safety (Consultation with Employees) Regulations 1996, which set out the legal framework for the rights and responsibilities of workers and their representatives on health and safety-related matters, and the election of safety representatives and establishment of safety committees to serve health and safety-related functions. The elected representatives should have a legally recognized

role that goes beyond consultation in activities such as the development of the safety case report, process hazard analysis, management of change, incident investigation, audits, and identification and effective control of hazards. The representatives should also have the authority to stop work that is perceived to be unsafe or that presents a serious hazard until the regulator intervenes to address the safety concern.<sup>444</sup> Workforce participation practices should be documented by the duty holder and submitted to the regulator;

- i. Requires reporting of information to the public to the greatest extent feasible such as a summary of the safety case report, the process hazard analysis, a list of safeguards implemented and standards utilized to reduce risk, and process safety indicators that demonstrate the effectiveness of the safeguards and management systems;<sup>445</sup>
- j. An independent, well-funded, well-staffed, technically competent regulator; and
- k. A compensation system to ensure the safety case regulator has the ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of employees with the necessary skills and experience to ensure regulator technical competency. Periodically conduct a market analysis and benchmarking review to ensure the compensation system remains competitive with California petroleum refineries.

2012-03-I-CA-R22

Work with the regulator, the petroleum refining industry, labor, and other relevant stakeholders in the state of California to develop and implement a system that collects, tracks, and analyzes process safety leading and lagging indicators from operators and contractors to promote continuous safety improvements. At a minimum, this program shall:

- a. Require the use of leading and lagging process safety indicators to actively monitor the effectiveness of process safety management systems and safeguards for major accident prevention. Include leading and lagging indicators that are measurable, actionable, and standardized. Require that the reported data be used for continuous process safety improvement and accident prevention;
- b. Analyze data to identify trends and poor performers and publish annual reports with the data at facility and corporate levels;
- c. Require companies to publicly report required indicators annually at facility and corporate levels;
- d. Use process safety indicators (1) to drive continuous improvement for major accident prevention by using the data to identify industry and facility safety trends and deficiencies and (2) to determine appropriate allocation of regulator resources and inspections; and
- e. Be periodically updated to incorporate new learning from world-wide industry improvements in order to drive continuous major accident safety improvements in California.

---

<sup>444</sup> See Regulations Relating to Health, Safety and the Environment in the Petroleum Activities and at Certain Onshore Facilities (The Framework Regulations) Section 35. [http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html#\\_Toc357595266](http://www.ptil.no/framework-hse/category403.html#_Toc357595266) (accessed April 14, 2014).

<sup>445</sup> Certain information such as the process hazard analysis may contain trade secret or confidential business information that would have to be identified and protected from public disclosure.

## **The Chemical Facility Safety and Security Working Group and the Occupational Safety and Health Administration**

2012-03-I-CA-R23

This report highlights significant advantages of the safety case regime over the existing Process Safety Management standard to prevent potentially catastrophic chemical accidents that are relevant to OSHA's response to Executive Order (EO) 13650. In the development of the OSHA EO response, incorporate a written plan that includes the evaluation of issues raised from the findings, conclusions and recommendations in this report concerning the safety case regime.

## References

- Australian Safety and Compensation Council. *Major Hazard Facilities Annual Situation Report*; 2004. [http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/475/MHFAnSituationReport\\_2004.pdf](http://www.safeworkaustralia.gov.au/sites/SWA/about/Publications/Documents/475/MHFAnSituationReport_2004.pdf) (accessed May 8, 2013).
- Baker, J. *The Report of the BP U.S. Refineries Independent Safety Review Panel*, 2007.
- Buncefield Major Incident Investigation Board. *Recommendations on the design and operation of fuel storage sites*; March 2007. <http://www.buncefieldinvestigation.gov.uk/reports/recommendations.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2013).
- Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Guidelines for Developing Quantitative Safety Risk Criteria*; August 2009.
- Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Guidelines for Process Safety Metrics*; October 2009.
- Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Guidelines for Risk Based Process Safety*; March 2007.
- Center for Chemical Process Safety (CCPS). *Inherently Safer Chemical Processes – A Life Cycle Approach*; 2<sup>nd</sup> ed., December 2008.
- Department of Energy. *The Public Inquiry into the Piper Alpha Disaster*; Presented to Parliament by the Secretary of State for Energy by Command of her Majesty; November 1990.
- Dole, Elizabeth. *Phillips 66 Company Houston Chemical Complex Explosion and Fire: Implications for Safety and Health in the Petrochemical Industry, A Report to the President*; April 1990. <http://ncsp.tamu.edu/reports/phillips/first%20part.pdf> (accessed August 6, 2013).
- EPA OIG. *Evaluation Report: EPA Can Improve Implementation of the Risk Management Program for Airborne Chemical Releases*; February 10, 2009.
- EPA OIG. *Improvements Needed in EPA Training and Oversight for Risk Management Program Inspections*; March 21, 2013. <http://www.epa.gov/oig/reports/2013/20130321-13-P-0178.pdf> (accessed June 11, 2013).
- GAO. *Workplace Safety and Health: Multiple Challenges Lengthen OSHA's Standard Setting*; April 19, 2012. <http://gao.gov/assets/600/590210.pdf> (accessed June 12, 2013).
- Hopkins, Andrew. *Disastrous Decisions: The Human and Organisational Causes of the Gulf of Mexico Blowout*; CCH Australia Limited, 2012.
- Hopkins, Andrew. *Lessons from Esso's Gas Plant Explosion at Longford*; Australian National University [Online].

<http://www.sirfrt.com.au/Meetings/IMRt/Southeast/IMRt%20East%20000Nov30/Andrew%20Hopkins%20presentation/Lonford%20talk.PDF> (accessed May 8, 2013).

Hopkins, Andrew. *Managing Major Hazards: The Lessons of the Moura Mine Disaster*; National Library of Australia, 1999;

Hopkins, Andrew. *The Meaning of "Safety Case"*; February 2013.

HSE. *A Guide to the Offshore Installations (Safety Case) Regulations 2005: Guidance on Regulations*; 2006. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/priced/130.pdf> (accessed May 7, 2013).

HSE. *Assessment Principles for Offshore Safety Cases (APOSC)*; March 2006. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/aposc190306.pdf> (accessed August 6, 2013).

HSE. *Assessing compliance with the law in individual cases and the use of good practice*; May 2003. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/risk/theory/alarp2.htm> (accessed June 12, 2013).

HSE. *Developing process safety indicators: A step-by-step guide for chemical and major hazard industries*; 2006. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/books/hsg254.htm> (accessed May 28, 2013).

HSE. *Planning to do business in the UK offshore oil and gas industry? What you should know about health and safety*; October 2011. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/guidance/entrants.pdf> (accessed June 5, 2013).

HSE. *Play your part! How offshore workers can help improve health and safety*; 2013. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/indg421.pdf> (accessed June 17, 2013).

Oil & Gas UK. *Piper Alpha: Lessons Learnt*; 2008.

Process Safety Leadership Group. *Safety and environmental standards for fuel storage sites*; London, 2009. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/buncefield/fuel-storage-sites.pdf> (accessed August 1, 2013).

Process Safety Leadership Group. *Safety and environmental standards for fuel storage sites*; London, 2009. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/buncefield/fuel-storage-sites.pdf> (accessed August 1, 2013).

TAF Powell, SPE, UK Health & Safety Executive. *US Voluntary Semp Initiative: Holy Grail or Poisoned Chalice?* Proceedings of the Offshore Technology Conference, Houston, Texas, May 8-9, 1996.

The Competent Authority. *Buncefield: Why did it happen? The underlying causes of the explosion and fire at the Buncefield oil storage depot, Hemel Hempstead, Hertfordshire on 11 December 2005*; February 2011. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/buncefield/buncefield-report.pdf> (accessed May 21, 2013).

Wilson, Michael P. *Refinery Safety in California: Labor, Community and Fire Agency Views*; Summary Report for Office of Governor Jerry Brown, Interagency Task Force on Refinery Safety; March 27, 2013, Revised June 4, 2013. Citing Zimgast, Erst. (June 6, 2006). *Selective U/W in Oil-Petro Segment: Loss Burden in Different Regions, USA vs. Rest of the World, History of Selective U/W, Cause of Losses*. Technical report-DRAFT-EXTRACT. Risk Engineering Services, Swiss Re. [http://www.lohp.org/projects/refinery\\_safety.html](http://www.lohp.org/projects/refinery_safety.html) (accessed July 8, 2013).

## Appendix A: Significant Petroleum Refinery Incidents in 2012

1. Tank failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Beaumont, Texas on 11 January
2. Vessel pressure excursion at the Flint Hills refinery in St. Paul, Minnesota on 22 January
3. Hydrogen Sulfide release from mechanical integrity failure at the Northern Tier Energy refinery in St. Paul, Minnesota on 26 January
4. Sulfuric acid release from a mechanical integrity failure at the ConocoPhillips refinery in Wood River, Illinois on 27 January
5. Hydrogen Sulfide release from mechanical integrity failure at the Marathon refinery in Garyville, Louisiana on 31 January
6. Hydrocarbon and hydrogen fluoride release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 31 January
7. Sulfur dioxide and hydrogen sulfide release following a vessel pressure excursion at the Alon refinery in Big Spring, Texas on 1 February
8. Hydrocarbon release from a vessel pressure excursion at the ConocoPhillips refinery in Belle Chasse, Louisiana on 1 February
9. Benzene release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Husky refinery in Lima, Ohio on 16 February
10. Fire at the Tesoro refinery in Salt Lake City, Utah on 17 February
11. Fire at the BP refinery in Cherry Point, Washington on 17 February
12. Tank failure at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 22 February
13. Tank failure at the Paulsboro refinery in Paulsboro, New Jersey on 23 February
14. Fire at the Citgo refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 24 February
15. Hydrogen Sulfide release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Rosemount, Minnesota on 28 February
16. Vessel pressure excursion at the Motiva refinery in St. Charles, Louisiana on 28 February
17. Benzene release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Chalmette refinery in Chalmette, Louisiana on 28 February
18. Crude oil release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in North Pole, Alaska on 4 March
19. Hydrogen fluoride release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Citgo refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 6 March
20. 1 worker was fatally injured and 2 other workers were burned at the Valero refinery in Memphis, Tennessee on 6 March
21. Fire during a hot work activity at the Tesoro refinery in Martinez, California on 7 March
22. Benzene release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Chevron refinery in Pascagoula, Mississippi on 8 March
23. Heavy oil release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Chevron refinery in Pascagoula, Mississippi on 13 March
24. Benzene release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Marathon refinery in Texas City, Texas on 14 March
25. Fire at the PBF Energy refinery in Delaware City, Delaware on 16 March
26. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Chevron refinery in Pascagoula, Mississippi on 19 March

27. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Tesoro refinery in Anacortes, Washington on 23 March
28. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baytown, Texas on 24 March
29. Fire at the ExxonMobil refinery in Billings, Montana on 25 March
30. Hydrogen fluoride release from a mechanical integrity failure at the BP refinery in Texas City, Texas on 27 March
31. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Total refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 11 April
32. Fire at the ConocoPhillips refinery in Rodeo, California on 13 April
33. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 16 April
34. Crane fell over and damaged utility piping at the Citgo refinery in Lemont, Illinois on 17 April
35. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 19 April
36. Fire at BP refinery in Texas City, Texas on 20 April
37. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the ConocoPhillips refinery in Sweeny, Texas on 24 April
38. Fire at the Sunoco refinery in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania on 8 May
39. 4 workers injured in fire at the Sinclair refinery in Sinclair, Wyoming on 8 May
40. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the LyondellBasell refinery in Houston, Texas on 8 May
41. Fire at the Sunoco refinery in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania on 9 May
42. Fire at the Motiva refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 12 May
43. Hydrogen sulfide release from a mechanical integrity failure at the CVR Energy refinery in Wynnewood, Oklahoma on 11 May
44. Hydrogen fluoride release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Citgo refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 15 May
45. Hydrogen sulfide release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 17 May
46. Benzene and hydrogen sulfide release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 21 May
47. Fire at the Montana Refining Company refinery in Great Falls, Montana on 24 May
48. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Valero refinery in Memphis, Tennessee on 25 May
49. 2 workers injured from a fire at the Sinclair refinery in Sinclair, Wyoming on 28 May
50. Propylene release from overpressure event at the PBF Energy refinery in Delaware City, Delaware on 29 May
51. Hydrocarbon release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Valery refinery in Houston, Texas on 31 May
52. Hydrogen and hydrocarbon release due to loss of containment event at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 7 June

53. Hydrogen sulfide and hydrocarbon release due to flare failure at the Motiva refinery in Norco, Louisiana on 7 June
54. Fire at the Motiva refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 9 June
55. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the BP refinery in Texas City, Texas on 9 June
56. Fire at the ExxonMobil refinery in Torrance, California on 11 June
57. Fire at the Total refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 13 June
58. Hydrogen sulfide release from a tank failure at the ConocoPhillips refinery in Rodeo, California on 15 June
59. Hydrocarbon release at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 20 June
60. Fire at the BP refinery in Whiting, Indiana on 21 June
61. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Valero refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 23 June
62. Benzene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baton Rouge, Louisiana on 25 June
63. Benzene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baytown, Texas on 28 June
64. Propane release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Valero refinery in McKee, Texas on 28 June
65. Sulfuric acid release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Chevron refinery in El Segundo, California on 2 July
66. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Phillips 66 refinery in Westlake, Louisiana on 14 July
67. Fire at the Citgo refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 16 July
68. Fire at the Valero refinery in Meraux, Louisiana on 22 July
69. Sulfuric acid release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Sunoco Point Breeze refinery in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania on 22 July
70. Fire at the BP refinery in Whiting, Indiana on 23 July
71. Hydrocarbon and hydrogen fluoride release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 24 July
72. Fire at the HollyFrontier refinery in Tulsa, Oklahoma on 2 August
73. 8,614 lbs of hydrogen sulfide were released to the atmosphere due to a mechanical integrity failure on a compressor suction line at the Chevron refinery in Richmond, California on 2 August.
74. Hydrogen sulfide release from an overpressure event at the Valero refinery in Texas City, Texas on 5 August
75. Fire at the Sinclair refinery in Sinclair, Wyoming on 5 August
76. Fire at the Chevron refinery in Richmond, California on 6 August
77. Fire at the Shell refinery in Martinez, California on 13 August
78. Hydrogen sulfide release from a mechanical integrity failure at the Shell refinery in Martinez, California on 14 August
79. 2 workers injured from a fire at the BP refinery in Whiting, Indiana on 14 August
80. Hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Phillips 66 refinery in Wood River, Illinois on 22 August

81. Fire at the Sinclair refinery in Sinclair, Wyoming on 24 August
82. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the LyondellBasell refinery in Houston, Texas on 25 August
83. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 26 August
84. Hydrogen sulfide and propylene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Beaumont, Texas on 29 August
85. Fire at the Phillips 66 refinery in Rodeo, California on 29 August
86. A high pressure excursion in a vessel resulted in a hydrocarbon release with offsite consequences at the Holly refinery in Woods Cross, Utah on 30 August
87. Worker injured following a fire at the Marathon refinery in Detroit, Michigan on 5 September
88. Chemical release with offsite consequences at the Marathon refinery in Detroit, Michigan on 8 September
89. Sulfuric acid release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Tesoro refinery in Martinez, California on 10 September
90. Carbon monoxide and hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baytown, Texas on 11 September
91. Hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Marathon refinery in Garyville, Louisiana on 11 September
92. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Chevron refinery in Pascagoula, Mississippi on 14 September
93. Unspecified leak at the Tesoro refinery in Martinez, California on 15 September
94. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the PBF Energy refinery in Delaware City, Delaware on 21 September
95. Hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Motiva refinery in Norco, Louisiana on 24 September
96. 1 worker killed and another worker injured from an explosion at the CVR Energy refinery in Wynnewood, Oklahoma on 28 September
97. Fire at the Motiva refinery in Convent, Louisiana on 1 October
98. Hydrogen fluoride release at the Placid refinery in Port Allen, Louisiana on 1 October
99. Hydrogen sulfide release from a high pressure excursion at the Valero refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 1 October
100. Fire at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baytown, Texas on 3 October
101. Vapor cloud release at the Hess refinery in Port Reading, New Jersey on 3 October
102. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Phillips 66 refinery in Rodeo, California on 8 October
103. Fire at the Citgo refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 9 October
104. Vapor cloud release with offsite impact from the Kern Oil refinery in Bakersfield, California on 17 October
105. Hydrocarbon and hydrogen sulfide release from a pressure excursion at the ExxonMobil refinery in Joliet, Illinois on 19 October
106. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Citgo refinery in Sulfur, Louisiana on 22 October

107. Hydrogen sulfide release at the Chalmette refinery in Chalmette, Louisiana on 23 October
108. Fire at the Tesoro refinery in Martinez, California on 21 October
109. Fire at the BP refinery in Texas City, Texas on 30 October
110. Fire at the Valero refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 3 November
111. Benzene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 8 November
112. Vapor release at the Tesoro refinery in Martinez, California on 8 November
113. Hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure or a high pressure excursion at the Shell refinery in Martinez, California on 24 November
114. Hydrogen sulfide and hydrocarbon release at the Northern Tier Energy refinery in St. Paul Park, Minnesota on 27 November
115. Benzene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the ExxonMobil refinery in Baton Rouge, Louisiana on 1 December
116. Hydrogen fluoride release that killed one worker, injured 2 other workers and 7 emergency responders at the Valero refinery in Memphis, Tennessee on 3 December
117. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Flint Hills refinery in Corpus Christi, Texas on 5 December
118. Hydrogen sulfide release at the Phillips 66 refinery in Wood River, Illinois on 8 December
119. Fire at the Motiva refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 11 December
120. Benzene release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Alon refinery in Big Spring, Texas on 11 December
121. Hydrocarbon release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Shell refinery in Deer Park, Texas on 11 December
122. Hydrocarbon release at the Shell refinery in Anacortes, Washington on 12 December
123. Hydrogen sulfide release due to a pressure excursion at the PBF Energy refinery in Paulsboro, New Jersey on 14 December
124. Hydrocarbon and hydrogen sulfide release due to a mechanical integrity failure at the Marathon refinery in Garyville, Louisiana on 15 December
125. Fire at the Motiva refinery in Port Arthur, Texas on 17 December

Note -Incidents of hydrocarbon leaks into a cooling tower or releases to a flare system are not included in the above list.

## Appendix B: Regulatory Comparison Table

	OSHA PSM Standard	California PSM Standard	The Safety Case Regulatory Regime
<b>Scope</b>	Covered processes excluding oil and gas well drilling and servicing	Covered processes excluding oil and gas well drilling and servicing	Applies to offshore and onshore oil and gas operations
<b>Specific PSM/ Major Accident Focus</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes
<b>ALARP or Equivalent</b>	No	No	Yes
<b>Adaptability to New or Revised Codes, Standards, Technology, Hazard Information, Lessons Learned, etc.</b>	Limited to RAGAGEP –only addresses equipment and mechanical integrity (2 of 14 elements); RAGAGEP not defined in the standard or a referenced list, only a handful of standards referenced as RAGAGEP in OSHA interpretation letters	Limited to RAGAGEP – only addresses equipment and mechanical integrity; RAGAGEP not defined in the standard or a referenced list, only a handful of standards referenced as RAGAGEP in OSHA interpretation letters	Yes via safety case and supporting framework legislation
<b>PSM Indicators Req.</b>	No	No	Yes for Companies
<b>Competent Regulator 50% or more Engineers/PSM</b>	OSHA-some progress but no	Cal/OSHA – some progress but no	Yes
<b>Sufficient Funding for Competent Regulatory staff</b>	OSHA-No	California is increasing funding to support additional staff on Cal/OSHA PSM team	Yes
<b>Hazard Analysis</b>	Required – “shall identify, evaluate, and control the hazards involved in the process.”	Required – “appropriate to the complexity of the process for identifying, evaluating, and controlling hazards involved in the process.”	Is a specific aspect of SC and supporting framework regulation and is required for all onshore and offshore facilities. To meet legislative goal-setting requirements, a structured risk assessment including HA as appropriate is required from all “employers.”

<b>Incident Investigation</b>	Requires a report but activity-based; requires including “ <b>any</b> recommendations resulting from the investigations” (what if there are none?); system required to “ <b>resolve</b> the incident report findings and recommendation; no explicit requirement to prevent a similar occurrence or controlling hazards.	Requires a report including “any recommendations resulting from the investigation.” System required to “establish a system to promptly address and resolve the report findings and recommendations and...implement the report recommendations in a timely manner, or take action to prevent a reoccurrence.”	Investigation of incidents required to demonstrate legal compliance with framework legislation. ‘Reasonably practicable’ requirement would require remedial action and cross company learning from incident investigations. HSE can require SC duty holder compliance with investigation report recommendations (e.g. Buncefield Report-“determine SIL level requirements for overfill protection”)
<b>Management of Change</b>	Activity-based; the employer “shall establish and implement written procedures to manage changes;” “the procedures shall assure the following considerations are addressed...impact of change on safety and health;” no formal hazard analysis required; no requirement that the identified safety impacts or hazards be controlled.	Activity-based: the employer “shall establish and implement written procedures to manage changes...;” “the procedures shall assure that the following are addressed prior to any change...technical basis for proposed change; impact of change on safety and health;” no formal hazard analysis required; no requirement that the identified safety impacts or hazards be controlled.	Description of MOC procedures and demonstrations of their effectiveness in managing major accident hazard risk are a key requirement of the safety case.
<b>Workforce Participation</b>	“Employers shall develop a written plan of action regarding the implementation of the employee participation;” Employers shall consult with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of PHAs and the other elements of PSM in this standard.”	“Employer shall develop a written plan of action to ensure employee participation in process safety management;” includes employer consultation with employees and their representatives on the conduct and development of the elements of process safety management required by this section; and providing employees and their representatives with access to all information required to be developed by this section...”	Provides for the election of protected safety representative positions and safety committees.

Inherent Safety	No	No	Yes
-----------------	----	----	-----

## Appendix C: Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs) Regarding the Safety Case Regulatory Approach

### 1. Is it true that the safety case regulatory approach leads to self-regulation by industry?

Critics of the safety case regulatory approach have noted that this type of regulatory regime is likely to result in mere industry self-regulation.<sup>446</sup> Critics have also noted that this is at least partly due to the fact that there is no will in the US to ensure that regulators have the tools, resources, and competence to effectively regulate workplaces. The CSB and those with experience in developing and implementing the safety case regulatory regime have repeatedly stated that the purpose of the safety case regulatory approach is to ensure that all hazards have been identified, evaluated, and controlled so that risks are reduced to as low as reasonably practicable, or ALARP. In simple terms, the safety case report is a series of claims as to how an installation is being safely operated. The real strength of the safety case regulatory regime is testing the validity of those claims through strategic intervention by competent, well-funded regulators. Advanced performance-based regulatory regimes in the United Kingdom (UK) and Norway, for example,<sup>447</sup> incorporate a list of regulator-accepted standards and good practices that provide companies with the minimum performance that is expected. Companies must demonstrate that they meet or exceed those standards. Therefore, companies are aware of minimum performance expectations they must meet as they work to reduce risks to ALARP. If a competent regulator is not in place, then the safety case report equates to nothing more than a lifeless document sitting on a shelf, and the criticism of self-regulation becomes valid.

It is also important to point out that in a letter from the USW Local 5 to the CSB dated November 22, 2013, it was stated that “[t]he current system is truly a self regulated system, with the industry setting the rules, changing the rules, and monitoring themselves.” Individuals are noting that the current system in place has actually led to self-regulation despite the intent of the PSM standard and RMP program to be performance-based.

Critics have also argued that there is a lack of transparency with the safety case regime. However, under the existing PSM standard, none of the PSM elements are made public by the company or the regulator, including the process hazard analyses and management of change documents. To improve transparency, many safety case regimes collect and report indicator data, and companies are required make safety case report summaries publicly available. These are high level documents that are published online and summarize safety assessments, hazardous materials, hazards and control measures, potential major incidents, emergency response, and safety management systems.

Rather than accepting the inevitability of catastrophic events, we should act to prevent them from happening. As discussed in this report, there is a movement in California to improve oversight of

---

<sup>446</sup> See e.g. Rena Steinzor. *Lessons from the North Sea: Should “Safety Cases” Come to America?* Vol. 38: 417; 2011; p 439. Available at [http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract\\_id=1735537](http://papers.ssrn.com/sol3/papers.cfm?abstract_id=1735537) (accessed September 4, 2013).

<sup>447</sup> Norway requires many similar aspects of a safety case regime offshore but there are differences in implementation and style and content of the regulations. The UK implements a safety case regime both onshore and offshore.

petroleum refineries. There has also been increased dialogue in the US in recent years surrounding the regulation of the oil and gas industry and how to make improvements. As such, the support exists to not only shift the current activity-based regulatory structure to a more goal-based safety case regulatory regime, but to also ensure that competent, well-funded regulators are in place to implement and enforce such a regime.

2. How does the safety case regulatory regime in the US allow for changes to be made without requiring rulemaking under the Administrative Procedure Act?

The Administrative Procedure Act, or APA, was passed in 1947, and lays out the basic framework under which federal rulemaking is conducted. It defines “rule” as “the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency...”<sup>448</sup>

“Rulemaking” is defined as the “agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule.”<sup>449</sup>

Federal agencies often impact their specific area of jurisdiction by publishing rules promulgated through notice and comment rulemaking, or informal rulemaking, under the APA. Unfortunately, as this report discusses at length, the rulemaking process in the US is cumbersome and some federal agencies, such as OSHA and the EPA, are subject to additional requirements and more stringent review standards that go above and beyond those contained in the APA. To avoid these additional burdens, many agencies provide further guidance to regulated parties through more informal means, such as answering questions and issuing policy statements, guidance, or opinion letters. Another way to lessen the burden on regulating agencies and their regulated entities is to adopt performance or goal-based regulations rather than prescriptive regulations. Performance-based standards state the objective or outcome to be achieved, such as risk reduction, without describing the specific means of obtaining that objective. This provides the regulated entities with the freedom and flexibility to work to achieve a stated goal, such as reducing risks to as low as reasonably practicable, or ALARP, through their chosen and preferred means.<sup>450</sup>

Performance-based standards also provide flexibility to the regulator; for example, in a safety case regulatory regime, should the regulator determine through assessment of the safety case report and/or inspection that the facility has not reduced risks to ALARP with regard to a specific hazard, he or she may require that the facility take additional steps to further reduce risk without needing to propose and adopt a new rule or regulation to address it. The regulator must accept the safety case report in order for the facility to operate.

The Regulatory Flexibility Act was passed in 1980 during the Carter Administration. It requires agencies to prepare and make available for public comment regulatory flexibility analyses of proposed rulemaking, and also encourages agencies to consider alternatives to rulemaking, including “the use of performance rather than design standards...”<sup>451</sup> Executive Order 13272 then directed federal agencies to establish procedures and policies to comply with the Act.<sup>452</sup> Federal agencies have been encouraged to adopt

---

<sup>448</sup> 5 U.S.C. §551(4) (2011).

<sup>449</sup> 5 U.S.C. §551(5) (2011).

<sup>450</sup> Such as reliance upon qualitative assessments, quantitative assessments, semi-quantitative risk assessments, and good practice guidance.

<sup>451</sup> 5 U.S.C. §603(3) (2010).

<sup>452</sup> Exec. Order No. 13272, 67 Fed. Reg. 159 (August 13, 2002). <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2002-08-16/pdf/02-21056.pdf> (accessed September 24, 2013).

performance-based standards in the US for decades. Recognizing the inefficient process of federal rulemaking in the US, President Clinton signed Executive Order 12866 in September of 1993, which, among other things, directed federal agencies to “identify and assess alternative forms of regulation...[and] specify performance objectives, rather than specifying the behavior or manner of compliance that regulated entities must adopt.”<sup>453</sup> Executive Order 13563, entitled *Improving Regulation and Regulatory Review*, supplemented and reaffirmed Executive Order 12866 by ordering agencies to “identify and consider regulatory approaches that reduce burdens and maintain flexibility and freedom of choice for the public.”<sup>454</sup> Its stated goal was to “protect public health, welfare, safety, and our environment while promoting economic growth, innovation, competitiveness, and job creation.”<sup>455</sup> Its seven guiding principles are as follows:

- Increase predictability and reduce uncertainty;
- Use and rely on best available science;
- Ensure public participation and open exchange of ideas;
- Use the most innovative and least burdensome tools;
- Consider cost benefit analysis (quantitative and qualitative);
- Ensure regulations are publicly available, consistent, written in plain language and easy to understand; and
- Measure results and seek to improve actual results.<sup>456</sup>

The safety case regime aims to satisfy all of these principles.

California has adopted its own version of the APA, known as the California Administrative Procedure Act (CAPA) (California Government Code §11340 *et seq.*).<sup>457</sup> Among its many requirements for California state agencies that adopt regulations, CAPA directs them to consider the substitution of performance standards for prescriptive standards.<sup>458</sup> CAPA defines “performance standard” as “a regulation that describes an objective with the criteria stated for achieving the objective.”<sup>459</sup>

Federal agencies that are engaged in and responsible for regulating high hazards, such as NASA and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC), have adopted goal or performance-based standards that require risks to be reduced to “as safe as reasonably practicable” (ASARP) and “as low as reasonably achievable,” (ALARA), respectively. The OSHA Process Safety Management (PSM) standard also contains performance-based elements to some extent; for example, it provides regulated entities with flexibility in how to perform a process hazard analysis (PHA). However, it contains no risk reduction goals such as ALARP. This has resulted in an activity-based regulatory scheme that emphasizes completing activities, such as a PHA or a Management of Change (MOC) analysis, rather than actual risk reduction. Without a risk reduction goal such as ALARP in place, the PSM standard will not have the

---

<sup>453</sup> Exec. Order No. 12866, 48 Fed. Reg. 190 (September 30, 1993). <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/executive-orders/pdf/12866.pdf> (accessed September 24, 2013).

<sup>454</sup> Exec. Order No. 13563, 76 Fed. Reg. 14 (January 21, 2011). <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2011-01-21/pdf/2011-1385.pdf> (accessed September 24, 2013).

<sup>455</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>456</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>457</sup> Available at [http://www.oal.ca.gov/administrative\\_procedure\\_act.htm](http://www.oal.ca.gov/administrative_procedure_act.htm) (accessed September 18, 2013).

<sup>458</sup> California Government Code, §11340.1(a) (1995).

<sup>459</sup> California Government Code, §11342.570 (1995).

ability to successfully drive continuous improvement and adaptation of industry safety management advances.

3. Can the safety case regulatory approach work in the US when workforce involvement is emphasized less than other regions and unionization rates are lower than other countries?

A majority of the workforce in California petroleum refineries is unionized, as the unionization rate for the 14 petroleum refineries in California is actually 73 percent,<sup>460</sup> which is significantly higher than the 2012 rates for the US as a whole (11.1 percent), Australia (17.9 percent), the UK (25.8 percent), and Norway (54.7 percent).<sup>461</sup> Despite a declining unionization rate in the UK, the region has developed strong onshore and offshore regulations that provide for the creation of protected safety representative positions and safety committees for unionized and non-unionized facilities. These positions are meant to create a healthier and safer workplace, and result in better decision-making regarding health and safety, increased productivity, higher workforce motivation, a stronger commitment to implementing decisions or actions (as employees have been actively involved in reaching these decisions), and greater cooperation and trust.<sup>462</sup> The HSE has devoted extensive time and resources to ensuring employers are complying with these regulations and understand the importance and benefits of involving workers in health and safety-related matters.

The UK also has a standard establishing the minimum level of training that elected safety representatives offshore should receive to enable them to fully perform their functions as defined in the Safety Representatives and Safety Committees Regulations – SI 1989/971. This training standard, entitled the OPITO Approved Standard, was developed by an industry workgroup facilitated by OPITO.<sup>463</sup> In June 2013, Det Norske Veritas (DNV)<sup>464</sup> became accredited by OPITO to offer newly developed training courses to more than 2,000 elected safety representatives in the offshore industry. The training, which has been driven and supported by HSE, Oil and Gas UK, and the Offshore Industry Advisory Committee's Workforce Involvement Group, consists of four separate Modules run over the course of eight days.<sup>465</sup> The training covers topics such as Understanding and Identifying Major Accident Hazards and Investigating Incidents and Applying Root Cause Analysis.

The CSB recognizes the HSE's effort to improve workforce involvement through regulations, protected positions, and training, and has recommended in this report that California develop regulations and guidelines to establish similar protected safety positions to ensure effective workforce participation. The

---

<sup>460</sup> In September 2013, the USW provided the CSB with a list of California petroleum refinery locations as of October 2012 and the existing unionization representation at those refineries. Of the 15 petroleum refineries operating in California as of October 2012, 11 of those were unionized, with USW providing the union representation at all 11 facilities.

<sup>461</sup> For complete statistics on trade union density for countries around the world see <http://stats.oecd.org/Index.aspx?QueryId=20167> (accessed September 5, 2013).

<sup>462</sup> HSE. *Consulting employees on health and safety: A brief guide to the law*. 2013; p 2. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/pubns/indg232.pdf> (accessed September 5, 2013).

<sup>463</sup> OPITO is an industry-owned non-profit that serves the needs of the oil and gas industry in the UK and around the world. See <http://www.opito.com/> (accessed September 10, 2013).

<sup>464</sup> DNV is an independent foundation headquartered in Oslo, Norway, that provides services for managing risk around the world. For more information see <http://www.dnv.com/> (accessed September 10, 2013).

<sup>465</sup> <http://www.marinelink.com/news/launches-offshore355749.aspx> (accessed September 10, 2013).

CSB believes the HSE model can also be effective in the US as these regulations require effective safety representation regardless of unionization rates.

4. Has the safety case regulatory approach resulted in fewer major accidents?

The CSB has identified a small number of independent studies conducted on the impact of the safety case regulatory approach on safety performance onshore and offshore. In 1999, a report commissioned by the HSE (“the Aberdeen Report”) which evaluated the impact of the offshore Safety Case Regulations on offshore safety was published.<sup>466</sup> One of the purposes of the study was to review published safety data for trends in offshore accidents and incidents from 1990 until 1997.<sup>467</sup> Upon this review, it was determined there had been a decrease in accidents since the implementation of the offshore safety case regulations in the UK, but cautioned it was difficult to distinguish the effect of the safety case regulations from other industry activities such as the level and type of exploration and production activity, oil prices, and industry-led initiatives.<sup>468</sup> The Aberdeen Report also cautioned about the difficulties in analyzing offshore data that also hold true for the more current data presented in Figure 3. The total number of accidents and incidents recorded can be affected by industry attitudes toward reporting, changes in how and what data is reported, and the decrease or increase in offshore activity. As stated in the Aberdeen Report, “[d]espite these cautions, accident statistics play an important role in the analysis of the state of safety in any industry, since accidents represent the ‘bottom line’ in safety. It is therefore important to analyze the trends, but to also take the drawbacks into consideration.”<sup>469</sup> As discussed in this report, the reporting and analyzing leading process safety indicators is important to gain a better understanding of how safety management systems are functioning, and thus a better idea of how well the various regimes are managing hazards and mitigating risk.

Statistics from the seven years covered by the Aberdeen Report indicated an overall decrease in reported accident rates in the UK and Norwegian databases up until 1994. From 1994 to 1997, both the UK and Norway reported a slight increase in the number of reported accidents.<sup>470</sup> Norway did report a drop in 1997 from 1996. The decrease reported up until 1994 for the UK appeared to be independent of the offshore production activities as those levels had been on the increase during the same time period. Drilling in the UK decreased during the same time frame, making the cause for the decrease in reported drilling accidents unclear.

More recent reviews of accident data indicate decreasing trends in accident statistics. The Presidential Oil Spill Commission noted the following in its report to the President on the Macondo disaster:

[f]rom 2004 to 2009, fatalities in the offshore oil and gas industry were more than four times higher per person-hours worked in U.S. waters than in European waters, even though many of the same companies work in both venues. This striking statistical discrepancy reinforces the view that the problem is not an inherent trait of the business itself, but rather

---

<sup>466</sup> *Evaluation of the Offshore Safety Legislative Regime*—A study undertaken by AUPEC Ltd. For the Safety Policy Division, Health & Safety Executive, Ref: 8938/3714, June 1999.

<sup>467</sup> *Ibid* at Ch 7.

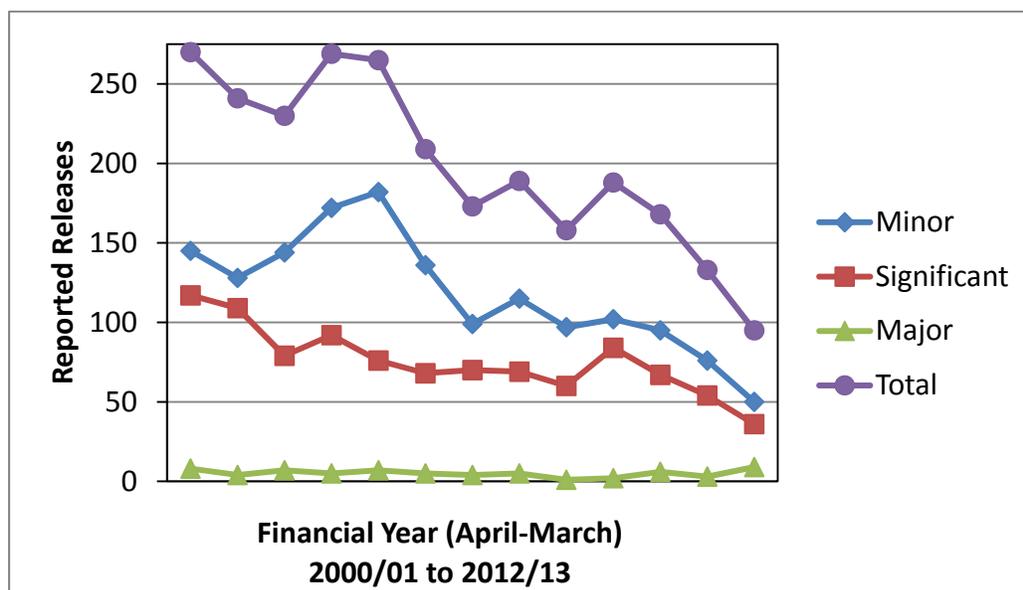
<sup>468</sup> *Ibid* at Ch 7, p 7-1.

<sup>469</sup> *Ibid* at Ch. 7, p 7-11.

<sup>470</sup> This was based on the number of accidents per million man hours for the two Continental Shelves (*Ibid*, Figure 7.8)

depends on the differing cultures and regulatory systems under which members of the industry operate.<sup>471</sup>

In September 2013, Det Norske Veritas (DNV)<sup>472</sup> released a position paper discussing necessary improvements to reduce risk of major offshore accidents, and noted in the report that “there are no good globally accepted metrics for major accident hazards...”<sup>473</sup> However, DNV was able to point to UK HSE’s Hydrocarbon Releases Database System (HCR)<sup>474</sup> in the North Sea to provide an example of improving safety performance trends.<sup>475</sup> The HCR contains detailed voluntary information of over 4,000 hydrocarbon releases offshore from close to 300 installations since 1992. The HCR data, plotted in Figure 3, show the total number of releases to be on the decline. Classifying the severity of a release is based on agreed-upon criteria with the offshore industry.<sup>476</sup> The UK has defined significant events to be those that, if ignited, have the potential to cause a major accident where multiple casualties could occur. The occurrence of any hydrocarbon release is undesirable because of the potential to escalate, and so reporting data from minor incidents has also been included in Figure 3 below.



**Figure 3. Hydrocarbon releases in the North Sea reported to UK HSE as dangerous occurrences under the Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations.**<sup>477</sup>

<sup>471</sup> National Commission on the BP Deepwater Horizon Oil Spill. *Deep Water: The Gulf Oil Disaster and the Future of Offshore Drilling*. Report to the President; January 2011; Ch 8 p 225.

<sup>472</sup> DNV is an independent foundation headquartered in Oslo, Norway, that provides services for managing risk around the world. For more information see <http://www.dnv.com/> (accessed September 10, 2013).

<sup>473</sup> DNV. *Enhancing offshore safety and environmental performance: Key levers to further reduce the risk of major offshore accidents*. 2013; p 5. [http://www.dnv.com/industry/oil\\_gas/services\\_solutions/offshore\\_safety.asp](http://www.dnv.com/industry/oil_gas/services_solutions/offshore_safety.asp) (accessed September 10, 2013).

<sup>474</sup> <https://www.hse.gov.uk/hcr3/> (accessed January 13, 2014).

<sup>475</sup> In its position paper, DNV cited data from 1996, but UK HSE has noted that the criteria for severity classification was refined in 1999 so data since that date is presented here.

<sup>476</sup> Hydrocarbon Releases System Internet Help File, [https://www.hse.gov.uk/hcr3/help/help\\_public.asp](https://www.hse.gov.uk/hcr3/help/help_public.asp) (accessed September 10, 2013).

<sup>477</sup> RIDDOR – Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations 1995 became effective offshore on April 1, 1996, <http://www.hse.gov.uk/riddor/> (accessed September 10, 2013)

It is important to note that major accidents are low-probability, high-consequence events, and as such they are difficult to measure. According to Dr. Andrew Hopkins, major accidents are more difficult to define than, say, a car accident, and they are rare, making it difficult to estimate the number of major accidents prevented.<sup>478</sup> In addition, based on the data in existence, there is a continued need for improved data collection; key leading performance indicators development and implementation on a global scale would provide an improved glimpse into how safety is being managed for major accident prevention.

A team of three independent safety experts was asked to conduct an independent evaluation of the operational effectiveness of the National Offshore Petroleum Safety Authority (NOPSA), which was established in January 2005 to regulate offshore health and safety in Australia (it was superseded by NOPSEMA in January 2012). The 2008 report released as a result of the evaluation noted that the team of experts received submissions identifying issues surrounding the safety case regime from twelve stakeholders, including the Australian Workers Union, the Maritime Union of Australia, and the International Association of Drilling Contractors. The report states that a majority of the submissions expressed that the safety case regime had “generally been a success...” and “had led to improvements and already brought forth better consistency in many areas....”<sup>479</sup> The report noted that there was general stakeholder agreement “that the regulatory processes have been improved.”<sup>480</sup>

As mentioned in Section 3.2.1.2 of the report, following the Macondo incident in April 2010, an independent review of the offshore safety case regime in the UK was conducted by a panel consisting of three independent appointees, including Professor Geoffrey Maitland at Imperial College London. A report was published discussing the review in December 2011, and it noted that, while not perfect, the offshore safety case regime was “robust and effective at identifying risks and appropriate measures for mitigation and response....”<sup>481</sup> The report stated the following:

From its analysis of the existing UK framework and the information it gleaned from its discussion with those directly involved in the sector from both an operational and regulatory perspective, the Review Panel was reassured that the UK regime already incorporates a number of positive, key features which were not present in the US at the time of the Macondo incident. At a high level, the Panel notes and commends in particular:

- the UK’s “goal-setting” safety regime and its ability to foster innovation and continuous improvement in process integrity,

---

<sup>478</sup> Hopkins, Andrew. *The Cost-Benefit Hurdle for Safety Case Regulation: A discussion paper prepared for the US Chemical Safety Board*. Add Date, Page, and Link.

<sup>479</sup> Ognedal, Magne; Griffiths, Derek; and Lake, Bruce. *Review of the National Offshore Petroleum Safety Authority Operational Activities*. February-March 2008; p 14.

<sup>480</sup> *Ibid* at 28.

<sup>481</sup> Maitland, Geoffrey. *Offshore Oil and Gas in the UK: an independent review of the regulatory regime*. December 2011; p 4. [https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/48252/3875-offshore-oil-gas-uk-ind-rev.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/48252/3875-offshore-oil-gas-uk-ind-rev.pdf) (accessed January 13, 2014).

- the strength of the mechanisms in place for independent, third party verification in the crucial areas of well design and integrity of safety critical equipment,
- the rigour with which the potential environmental impacts of the industry are examined and of the controls and procedures in place to mitigate them,
- the detailed and comprehensive emergency response framework which exists for managing the consequences of incidents should they occur,
- the high regard in which the UK authorities, in the form of DECC, HSE and MCA, are held both by UK operators and international observers,
- the fact that the events in the Gulf of Mexico have clearly acted as a catalyst for UK operators, working in concert with the regulators and other stakeholders, to redouble their efforts to improve safety and to strengthen response capabilities.<sup>482</sup>

5. The UK HSE has published reports<sup>483</sup> showing significant industry problems with maintenance of safety critical equipment, poor understanding of the potential impact of degrading plant and utility systems on safety critical elements, and lack of understanding of the role of asset integrity and the concept of barriers in major hazard risk control. Don't these reports developed by the UK regulator demonstrate that the safety case is not effective and is not working?

The CSB recognizes that there have been critiques of the safety case regime and its implementation. The CSB acknowledges that the safety case is not perfect and that no regulatory system will be perfect in its implementation. Some have noted the issue of aging equipment due to many issues, including the harsh conditions that exist in the North Sea. Regulators and commissions in the UK have found degradation of pipes, valves, and other equipment at many facilities due to company deferrals of maintenance, insufficient testing of safety-critical elements, and a continuing industry culture of responding to disasters, rather than anticipating worst-case scenarios. However, the safety case regime's adaptive nature has been able to address these concerns. The HSE has recognized asset integrity management and the issue of ageing equipment as key issues to address in its inspection programs, and has developed internal processes and priorities for these areas.

In 2010, the UK HSE initiated Key Programme 4 to address the issue of aging equipment offshore and the operation of installations beyond their design life.<sup>484</sup> The same year, the HSE published a report intended

---

<sup>482</sup> *Ibid* at 3.

<sup>483</sup> The HSE published a report to communicate the results and conclusions of the Asset Integrity Key Programme carried out between 2004 and 2007 by the Health and Safety Executive's Offshore Division. See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/kp3.pdf> (accessed August 28, 2013).

<sup>484</sup> The report is available at <http://www.hse.gov.uk/offshore/ageing/kp4-interim-report.pdf> (accessed November 1, 2013).

to inform industry and aid in the prevention of major accidents entitled *Managing Ageing Plant: A Summary Guide*,<sup>485</sup> which provides an overview of ageing plant mechanisms and their management and presents the findings of an analysis of loss of containment incidents to indicate the extent to which ageing plant equipment may be a factor. This type of programmatic proactive approach and information dissemination is lacking in the US both on and offshore.

6. How have other countries implemented the safety case regime? What challenges do the countries face when transitioning to a safety case approach?

From the international safety case community, the CSB has found that when transitioning to a safety case regime there are many obstacles that may hinder the transition, such as:

- Major stakeholders not being committed to the process, unconvinced of the need;
- Lack of understanding that the safety case regime is a “process” to be undertaken by the duty holder and the workforce to improve understanding of the hazards, risks, and their controls, and to put in place measures for continuous improvement, rather than just creation of a “document”;
- Lack of sufficient funding by government and industry; and
- Lack of the necessary legislative timetable.

The transition to a safety case regime has significant challenges for both the duty holder and the regulator, including:

- The safety case report could be treated as a check-the-box exercise;
- Documented safety management system does not reflect reality;
- Poor identification of hazards and risks;
- Poor understanding of the performance of control systems;
- Attempting to justify existing controls rather than to seek opportunity to improve;
- Insufficient workforce involvement in the process;
- The safety case process is under-resourced;
- The safety case report is “inaccessible” so the report simply lives on the shelf;
- The regulator does not use the safety case report to inform the inspection or audit;
- Limited requirement for the reporting of accidents, dangerous occurrences and precursors resulting in lack of comprehensive performance data; and
- The regulator is under-resourced, technically challenged, poorly trained, has poor systems and procedures, and is inconsistent.

In implementing the safety case regime, there should be regard for the regulatory principles and frameworks which represent best practice. The underlying principles are:

- The legislation and regulation should be fit for purpose, not simply superimposed on existing prescriptive regulation;

---

<sup>485</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/research/rrpdf/rr823-summary-guide.pdf> (accessed November, 1, 2013).

- Regulation should be effective and efficient; and
- Industry should move away from a culture of compliance with detailed prescriptive regulation to one of involving the workforce in understanding the hazards.

Some significant points worth noting from international experience in setting up the regulation are:

- Staff should be recruited against detailed job descriptions and should cover the full range of technical, management and regulatory requirements;
- Pay rates and terms and conditions should be sufficient to attract highly qualified staff;
- A competency framework needs to be developed reflecting the required knowledge, skills, and experience required to undertake;
- Appropriate training programs must be in place;
- An electronic dedicated safety case assessment procedure which captures the detail of the process to be followed and records the background to the decision-making process will be needed. This helps ensure good quality, consistent, and transparent assessment and provides a database of information which is used for future validation/topic facility inspections. It also provides a comprehensive record of the process which can be used in the event of an appeal against an assessment decision;
- An accident and dangerous occurrence data base will be needed to store knowledge and data to provide reference information and the capacity to analyze trends; and
- An emergency reporting and response process is necessary to ensure all significant events are properly logged and dealt with.

## Appendix D: CSB Staff Response to the Board's Motion to Postpone issued on January 15, 2014

### Background

On January 15, 2014, the CSB held a public meeting in Richmond, California, to present the draft Chevron Regulatory Report for a vote by the Board. In the first CSB Chevron Report (the Chevron Interim Report), which was approved by the Board on April 19, 2013, the CSB staff committed to investigating additional issues which would be presented in a final report on the incident. These issues included the regulatory oversight of petroleum refineries in California. Due to deployments to West, Texas, and Geismar, Louisiana, the CSB Chevron investigation team produced a second interim draft report focused solely on the regulation of petroleum refineries. At the Richmond public meeting, the Board moved to postpone a vote on the draft regulatory report in order for the CSB investigation staff to address additional issues raised concerning regulatory oversight of petroleum refineries and the proposed safety case regime. The CSB staff was given 120 days from the date of the public meeting to respond to the motion. The following document contains the CSB staff's response.

### I.

#### **1. Does Cal/OSHA have sufficient authority to require timely abatement of hazards associated with serious and willful violations?**

#### **CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

Following the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident at the Chevron Richmond Refinery, Cal/OSHA cited Chevron for, among other things, failing to replace pipe clamps at the refinery, and ordered Chevron to replace those pipe clamps by a certain date. The CSB Chevron Interim Report states that Chevron has a history of frequently using leak repair clams to externally stop process fluid leaks, and that following discovery of the leak on the 4-sidecut piping prior to the incident, "Chevron hoped to forestall a shutdown by installing a leak repair clamp."<sup>486</sup> The CSB determined that Chevron had more than 100 clamps on hydrocarbon and other piping components containing hazardous flammable process fluids at the Richmond refinery and that reliance on such clamps to mitigate leaks "identifies serious questions about its mechanical integrity program."<sup>487</sup> The interim report, which was approved by the Board on April 19, 2013, committed to evaluating the Chevron Richmond Refinery's use of clamps and its mechanical integrity program as they relate to the refinery's process safety culture in the final CSB report on the Chevron incident.

A letter written by California Representative George Miller dated January 15, 2014, which was delivered to Chevron investigators at the January 15<sup>th</sup> public meeting, discussed Chevron's use of clamps and expressed concern that some of the clamps have not been replaced, and will not be replaced until late

---

<sup>486</sup> CSB. *Chevron Interim Report*. April 19, 2013; p 62.

<sup>487</sup> *Ibid.*

2014. The letter stated that under the California Labor Code, an employer is not obligated to correct a Cal/OSHA safety violation if they appeal. According to Representative Miller, Chevron appealed its Cal/OSHA citations on February 19, 2013. In the letter Rep. Miller requested that given these facts, the CSB investigators should assess the issue of timely abatement, and consider making recommendations to the Legislature and Governor on this matter.

The first question raised by the Board in its motion to postpone is the same as the first issue raised in Representative Miller's letter. The CSB staff notes that while it has already committed to evaluating the use of clamps at the Chevron Richmond Refinery as it relates to mechanical integrity and process safety culture, we are not aware of a causal connection between the refinery's use of the clamps to mitigate leaks and the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident. Regulatory bodies often cite companies for deficiencies following an incident that are not related to that incident. However, the CSB is directed under the Clean Air Act to "investigate (or cause to be investigated), determine and report to the public in writing the facts, conditions, and circumstances and the **cause or probable cause**" of an accidental release.<sup>488</sup> (emphasis added). The CSB's Board Order 040, *Procedure G: Causal Analysis*, discusses requirements of formal analysis tools that identify the multiple causes of an incident, including technical, organizational, and societal causes. Thus, while the CSB staff committed to analyzing the issue of clamps at the refinery as it pertains to safety culture, the staff did not analyze the usage of clamps and abatement in its regulatory report, as it was not determined to be causal and was therefore not within the scope of the regulatory investigation.

## **2. Should Contra Costa County Health Services have direct enforcement authority under the Industrial Safety Ordinance?**

### **CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

This question mirrors the second issue Representative Miller raises in his letter – that enforcement under the Industrial Safety Ordinance (ISO) is through the District Attorney, while Contra Costa County has the authority to enforce the California Accidental Release Program (CalArp) regulations because CalArp is considered to be a CUPA program, while the ISO is not.

The CSB staff looked into this matter further, including interviewing key personnel, and determined that while having enforcement power is generally beneficial, a CSB recommendation on the issue is not warranted in this case, as Contra Costa County's lack of enforcement authority under the ISO is not causal to the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident. According to Contra Costa County officials, the inspectors have never gone to the District Attorney to enforce the ISO. In addition, these officials have stated to the CSB that the Chevron Richmond Refinery has cooperated fully with past recommendations and has addressed any violations issued as a result of any audit conducted by Contra Costa County inspectors. While the CSB agrees that having enforcement power provides the regulator with another tool to ensure compliance with regulations, there is no causal connection to the August 6<sup>th</sup> incident and therefore no additional recommendation regarding this issue is warranted.

---

<sup>488</sup> 42 U.S.C. §7412 (r)(6)(C)(i) (1990).

**3. Does Contra Costa County Health Services have sufficient resources to conduct comprehensive inspections and retain technically qualified personnel?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

This question mirrors the third issue brought up in Representative Miller's letter – he would like to see additional resources allocated to the Contra Costa Hazardous Materials Program to allow for additional hiring of qualified inspectors. The draft report discusses on the bottom of page 90 the lack of resources and funding within the Contra Costa Hazardous Materials Program, which has limited its ability to hire additional highly qualified staff to oversee the petroleum refineries in Contra Costa County. The engineers are part of a bargaining unit and their salaries are paid through the county's general fund, which has experienced annual budget reductions in the millions. Again, the CSB did not find that this lack of funding was necessarily causal to the incident. However, the CSB staff proposes to produce the following additional recommendations in the draft regulatory report for additional funding:

**Mayor and City Council,  
City of Richmond, California**

2012-03-I-CA-R21

Implement or cause to be implemented a compensation system to ensure the regulator has the ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of employees with the necessary skills and experience to ensure regulator technical competency. Periodically conduct a market analysis and benchmarking review to ensure the compensation system remains competitive with California petroleum refineries.

**Board of Supervisors  
Contra Costa County, California**

2012-03-I-CA-R22

Implement a compensation system to ensure the regulator has the ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of employees with the necessary skills and experience to ensure regulator technical competency. Periodically conduct a market analysis and benchmarking review to ensure the compensation system remains competitive with California petroleum refineries.

**4. Does Contra Costa County Health Services have sufficient authority to require facilities to undertake feasible risk reduction measures, such as best practices, which go beyond minimum regulatory requirements?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

This last question mirrors the fourth and final issue discussed by Representative Miller in his letter – the need to authorize Contra Costa regulators to require risk reduction measures that go beyond regulations. He requests that the CSB make recommendations to strengthen the ISO by authorizing the Contra Costa

County Hazardous Materials Program officials to require refineries to adopt best industry practices or standards as part of its tool kit.

The draft report discusses on page 89 that Contra Costa engineers conduct CalArp and ISO/RISO audits concurrently at each covered facility generally once every three years. The engineers are only able to audit against the regulatory requirements, and while they can issue “consider” action items to the facility recommending actions above and beyond regulatory requirements, they do this very infrequently.

The Chevron Interim Report addressed ISO regulatory deficiencies, including the fact that there is no required implementation of inherent safety (unlike in the safety case). The Interim Report issues recommendations R3, R4 and R6 and R7, which request the City of Richmond and Contra Costa County to revise the ISO to require damage mechanism hazard reviews and the documented use of inherently safer systems analysis and the hierarchy of controls “to the greatest extent feasible” in establishing safeguards for identified process hazards. The recommendations note that the goal shall be to drive the risk of major accidents to As Low As Reasonably Practicable, or ALARP.

The ISO is currently being revised to implement these recommendations, and should be finalized as early as June 2014. The revised regulatory language would require facilities to reduce risk to “the greatest extent feasible,” which is a concept that is very similar to ALARP. Contra Costa County will have the ability to issue guidance that elaborates on what will be required to achieve that standard.

The CSB staff believes that these recommendations cover the issue raised in this question, and no additional recommendations are warranted.

## II.

Note: CSB staff members Don Holmstrom, Cheryl MacKenzie, and Amanda Johnson traveled to the United Kingdom (UK) with Board Member Mark Griffon March 4<sup>th</sup> through the 14<sup>th</sup> to gather additional information on how the safety case is implemented and enforced in the UK for both the onshore and offshore oil and gas industry. The information gathered was produced in a notes document that was sent via email to CSB employees and Board members on March 31, 2014, and discussed with all agency staff and the Board on April 15, 2014. The information gathered by the CSB staff is also reflected in the responses to Part II of the Board Motion.

**The CSB staff shall convene a multidisciplinary expert panel (selected by the full Board), similar to the Baker Panel established after the BP Texas City incident, to provide the agency with an assessment of the following topics regarding regulating process safety in refineries in California:**

**1. To address questions raised in the comments received by the CSB, the panel shall assess the available process safety performance data to evaluate the effectiveness of the safety case regulatory model for refineries.**

### **CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

It is necessary first to address the issue of convening a panel. Creating a panel similar to the Baker Panel, which cost roughly \$30 million (funds that were fully covered by BP), would require a considerable amount of time, money, and resources that the CSB cannot afford. In addition, there are a number of procedural steps that must be met in order to establish this type of panel, known as a Federal Advisory Committee Act, or FACA, committee -- drafting and approval of a charter (including publication in the Federal Register), selection of Panel Members, financial conflict checks for Panel Members, need to maintain Panel membership balance, public meeting notices, etc. An advisory committee under the FACA can be created only when it is essential to the performance of a duty or responsibility conveyed upon the executive branch by law or Presidential Directive. Finally, Executive Order 12838 issued by President Clinton ordered executive departments and agencies to refrain from creating or sponsoring a new advisory committee subject to FACA “unless the committee is required by statute or the agency head (a) finds that compelling considerations necessitate creation of such a committee, and (b) receives the approval of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.”<sup>489</sup> The CSB staff advises that creating a panel in this instance is neither compelling nor feasible.

To address Question 1, it is important to note that the Chevron Regulatory Report Draft FAQ 4 addressed the data surrounding the safety case and the occurrence of accidents. The FAQ stated that UK Health and Safety Executive’s (HSE’s) Hydrocarbon Releases Database System (HCR)<sup>490</sup> in the North Sea, which contains detailed voluntary information of over 4,000 hydrocarbon releases offshore from installations since 1992, shows the total number of hydrocarbon releases offshore to be on the decline. The draft report also stated on pages 57 and 58 that the Petroleum Safety Authority (PSA) in Norway conducts analysis of indicator data as well and produces results on its website. Its analysis showed a decreasing trend in the number of reported hydrocarbon leaks offshore between 2007 and 2010. According to the data the Oil & Gas UK is collecting, the number of hydrocarbon releases has decreased over the last three years (roughly cut in half), but now they are going back up again, and they working to determine why. This highlights the usefulness in the collection and publication of indicator data, and it helps the industry to work towards continuous improvement.

While in the UK, the CSB staff spoke with Peter Davidson of the UK Petroleum Industry Association (UKPIA), a trade association that represents 9 member companies in the downstream oil and gas industry. This includes seven onshore petroleum refineries and roughly 30 terminals in the UK.<sup>491</sup> The CSB staff learned that API 754 was adopted by UKPIA for onshore facilities in the UK, except that it was improved by adding criteria for root causes, and a tier 3 for small fire was created. UKPIA collects indicator data annually from all facilities within the onshore downstream oil and gas sector, analyzes the data, and produces an external report that is published and shared with the companies and with the public on their website. A more detailed analysis is published internally, and it drives UKPIA’s agenda. The UKPIA’s most recent annual Statistical Review (*2013 Statistical Review*), which is currently available on the UKPIA website,<sup>492</sup> includes a section entitled *Process Safety*, which UKPIA states was produced as one of the key objectives of the UKPIA’s commitment to process safety, and in response to improvements

---

<sup>489</sup> *Termination and Limitation of Federal Advisory Committees*. Exec. Order No. 12838, 58 Fed. Reg. 28 (February 12, 1993). <http://www.archives.gov/federal-register/executive-orders/pdf/12838.pdf> (accessed April 3, 2014).

<sup>490</sup> <https://www.hse.gov.uk/hcr3/> (accessed April 3, 2014).

<sup>491</sup> See <http://www.ukpia.com/home.aspx> for more information.

<sup>492</sup> See <http://www.ukpia.com/files/pdf/statsreview2013.pdf> (accessed April 3, 2014).

being made post-Buncefield regarding the reporting of key process safety performance indicators. This section provides data based on the indicators gathered that are classified as Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3. According to the published data, the number of Tier 1 and Tier 2 events at refineries has decreased between 2010 and 2012 as well as the number of Tier 1 fires or explosions by consequence and the number of Tier 2 events by consequence.<sup>493</sup> They want more sharing and learning from incidents, and want to improve searchability of data on their website.

## **2. Assess the challenges of making safety case operational and effective with regard to the following topics:**

### **a. What is the role of transparency and community involvement under this regime? Are safety case reports made public?**

#### **CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

In Australia, a summary of the safety case report is made public. In the UK, the CSB staff has learned that prior to 9/11 a similar summary was made publicly available. However, due to security reasons post-9/11, the UK ceased to make that summary available under a Secretary of State order. A redacted version is available through the FOIA process in the UK. For example, the Elgin installation safety case was made available through a FOIA request following the 2012 Elgin blowout incident. Seveso III, the EU directive that will be effective as of June 2015, will broaden the availability of information. Seveso III “strengthens a number of areas such as public access to information and standards of inspection...”<sup>494</sup> As the Chevron Regulatory Report Draft notes, the Seveso II Directive is currently implemented in the UK through the Control of Major Accident Hazards (COMAH) Regulations. Seveso III will be implemented through new COMAH Regulations as of June 1, 2015.

According to the HSE, the European Commission updated the Seveso Directive in accordance with the Aarhus Convention on public information, public participation in decision-making, and access to justice on environmental matters. The changes will mean that “the level and quality of information for the public will need to be improved...[and] the information will need to be available electronically and kept up to date.”<sup>495</sup> In addition, “[r]equests from the public to see a safety report will be considered on a case-by-case basis as the current Secretary of State Direction will no longer apply.”<sup>496</sup> The HSE told the CSB that Seveso III also calls for public reports which show how the performance of industry has improved or worsened.

In addition, as mentioned above, the UKPIA publishes numerous documents, including statistical reviews containing data analysis on its website to aid in transparency and community awareness. The HSE told the CSB staff that there is also transparency in the way the HSE does its work. For example, the HSE enforcement decision processes for the safety case are available to the public online. The decision

---

<sup>493</sup> *Ibid* at 44 – 46.

<sup>494</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/seveso/introduction.htm> (accessed April 3, 2014).

<sup>495</sup> See <http://www.hse.gov.uk/seveso/public.htm> (accessed April 3, 2014).

<sup>496</sup> *Ibid*.

process for accepting or rejecting a safety case is also public. Oil & Gas UK stated to the CSB staff that they publish a list of incidents on their website that includes the name of the operator, the type of release, and the quantity. They also have data on safety critical backlog and other metrics on their website.

The level of transparency the team saw in the UK is much greater than in the US – the regulator’s activities, standards, data, and other information is made available online to the public and is part of how these groups are continuously working in the UK to improve process safety. The potential recommendation to California in the Chevron Regulatory Report Draft addresses the importance of transparency and community involvement, as it includes a provision to require “reporting of information to the public to the greatest extent feasible such as a summary of the safety report, the process hazard analysis, a list of safeguards implemented and standards utilized to reduce risk, and process safety indicators that demonstrate the effectiveness of the safeguards and management systems....”

**b. How are workers empowered as part of the tripartite model? Have there been retaliatory actions taken against workers for their involvement, and what protective measures are in place?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

The CSB staff spent one of its days in the UK at a launch of a workforce initiative of great importance called the Workforce Engagement Support Team, or WEST. WEST is a workforce-led organization with tripartite membership from industry, the workforce, unions, and the regulator with the goal of creating a single consistent workforce agenda. This event brought together hundreds of individuals from the offshore oil and gas industry, including safety representatives, unions, and the HSE. The CSB staff set up a booth at the event and held 30-minute sessions where we engaged in an open dialogue with attendees discussing workforce engagement and involvement issues offshore. The CSB staff heard a lot from workers and safety representatives about the various levels of workforce involvement. One individual stated that best practice was introduced by the safety case, and this does not exist with compliance-based regulation. Another person stated that if a safety case is deficient, that means there was likely a lack of workforce involvement. We heard that there is safety representative involvement in ALARP, bowtie development and review, hazard analysis, and other safety activities. We also heard that the level of involvement may depend on the culture of the installation. It was really a defining moment to experience this kind of open dialogue between different groups that have come together to work to improve safety offshore. The CSB staff has never seen this kind of communication or collaboration in the US.

In addition, two years ago Step Change launched the workforce engagement tool – a survey meant to measure workforce involvement and organizational culture of each offshore manned facility. Over 10,000 workers have taken the survey and the results are currently being analyzed. Workers at the WEST launch told the CSB that the surveys are helpful and allow each installation to drive forward and improve.

The potential recommendation in the Chevron Regulatory Report Draft reflects the importance of workforce involvement, as it proposes that California “[u]se[] a tripartite model where the regulator, the company, and the workers and their representatives play an equal and essential role in the direction of preventing major accidents.” The CSB has also noted that while workers do not have stop work authority

in the UK, they do in Norway. Unions in the UK, such as Jake Molloy with RMT, have argued for stop work authority for UK offshore workers. The CSB staff included language in its potential safety case recommendation to California reflecting the importance of this type of authority. The potential recommendation currently states: “The representatives should also have the authority to stop work that is perceived to be unsafe or that presents a serious hazard until the regulator intervenes to address the safety concern.”

**c. Are safety committees mandatory or optional in non-union workplaces? How are safety committee members selected, and under what authority?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

The Chevron Regulatory Report Draft discusses on page 54 the fact that the law in the UK provides for consultation with employees or their safety representatives on health and safety matters at both unionized and non-unionized onshore facilities under the Safety Representatives and Safety Committees Regulations 1977 and the Health and Safety (Consultation with Employees) Regulations 1996. It is important to note, however, that all onshore oil and gas facilities in the UK are unionized. These regulations go further than the OSHA PSM standard in that they provide for the election of safety representatives by workers to serve many health and safety-related functions, including investigating complaints and accidents, and carrying out inspections. The regulations also require employers to establish a safety committee when one is requested by at least two health and safety representatives.

According to the HSE offshore division, it is up to the companies to decide how much they involve workers. Safety representatives have the legal right to initiate their own investigations, conduct inspections, resolve hazard complaints, and participate in risk management reviews and the development of safety case reports. The HSE also stated that an issue has been the competency and sufficiency of training of the safety representatives, and as such, the HSE is initiating more training to improve the involvement of safety representatives.

The Chevron Regulatory Report Draft proposes that California develop a regulatory model and accompanying guidance based on these UK regulations, and that the elected representatives should have a legally recognized role that goes beyond consultation in activities such as the development of the safety report, process hazard analysis, management of change, incident investigation, audits and identification and effective control of hazards. Workforce participation practices should be documented by the company and submitted to the regulator.

**d. Is there a public data base of incident and near miss reporting? How are process safety performance indicators developed and used? Are these made public?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

As discussed above, UKPIA collects Tier 1, Tier 2, and Tier 3 indicator data annually from all facilities within the onshore downstream oil and gas sector, analyzes the data, and produces an external report that

is published online and shared with the companies and with the public on their website. A more detailed analysis is published internally, and it drives UKPIA's agenda. According to the *COMAH Process safety performance indicators Operational Delivery Guide*, by the end of 2015 all COMAH sites will measure their performance using "key leading and lagging performance indicators."<sup>497</sup> The expectation for COMAH sites as noted in this document is as follows:

- Have a programme for PSPIs [process safety performance indicators] – as one of the main ways the adequacy and performance of PS risk is managed,
- PSPI's are linked to effective Process Safety Leadership and should be used to inform high level decision making,
- KPIs should be set according to risk profile of the activities undertaken
- Adopt both Outcome (lagging) and Activity (leading) indicators,
- Use the findings from the KPI programme to drive improvements on site, and
- share sector performance data with the CA as part of a dialogue about performance.<sup>498</sup>

Inspectors are expected to monitor progress made towards the development of these indicators every 12 months and ensure it is "based on sound decisions/information."<sup>499</sup>

Offshore, the HSE collects major accident data, hydrocarbon releases, and dangerous occurrence data. The offshore industry also collects a number of indicators and voluntarily provides them to Oil & Gas UK for annual industry data analysis. This data includes hydrocarbon releases, safety critical maintenance backlog, the number of failure identified by third party verification, the number of operational risk assessments in place, and employee involvement (scores of each facility based on safety culture survey). During the regulator's inspection process, also known as the intervention, the HSE can ask for information on the company's indicator's system and for all of this industry-wide key performance indicators (KPI) data. The Oil & Gas UK is looking at what else could be usefully collected, and they are working on sharing more information. They want more sharing and learning from incidents, and want to improve searchability of data on their website. According to the data the Oil & Gas UK is collecting, the number of hydrocarbon releases has decreased over the last three years (roughly cut in half), but now they are going back up again, and they working to determine why. This highlights the usefulness in the collection and publication of indicator data, and it helps the industry to work towards continuous improvement.

**e. How are standards for minimum levels of risk set (ALARP presumably goes beyond minimum levels)?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

---

<sup>497</sup> *COMAH Competent Authority Workstream 2e, Process safety performance indicators (Operational Delivery Guide)*; p 3. <http://www.hse.gov.uk/comah/guidance/process-safety-performance-indicators.pdf> (accessed April 14, 2014).

<sup>498</sup> *Ibid.*

<sup>499</sup> *Ibid.*

For both the onshore and offshore safety case regime, a majority of the time ALARP is determined by existing best practices or standards. The regulator does have the ability to require a company to go above and beyond best practice to reduce risk. According to the HSE onshore division, ALARP is an active process and dialogue between inspectors and the duty holder. It is not simply a paper exercise; there is rigorous back and forth. The initial calculation of ALARP by the duty holder onshore is quantitative. Then the question becomes, “can I/you do more to reduce risk?” There is a risk carrot posted on the HSE website that illustrates the goal of moving risk down toward the bottom of the carrot. The aim is to get to the broadly acceptable risk level, which usually involves both quantitative and qualitative analysis tools. According to Peter Davidson of UKPIA, there has been increased focus onshore on ALARP since the 2005 Buncefield incident. If a new standard does come into existence, an existing facility must do a quantitative and qualitative gap analysis to demonstrate whether they can effectively mitigate risk without following the new standard.

A lead inspector with HSE onshore told the CSB staff that he has an initial safety report rejection rate of almost 100 percent, and that there is an ongoing dialogue/negotiation that occurs between the regulator and the duty holder as to reduction of risk. This ongoing dialogue of risk assessment and reduction was said to be more valuable than the safety report itself. As such, the credibility, persuasiveness, and personal communication are key attributes of HSE inspectors.

**f. What are the enforcement methods used by regulators under the safety case?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

Post-Buncefield, the HSE onshore stated to the CSB that they greatly emphasize interventions, or inspections, to ensure that companies are fulfilling their safety reports. Roughly 70 percent of an HSE onshore inspector’s time is spent inspecting. They greatly emphasized to the CSB staff importance of the inspections and dialogue between the inspector and the duty holder rather than the safety report document itself. They stated that the rest of an inspector’s time is spent on safety report assessment, investigation, and enforcement.

To begin the safety report review process, the HSE initially assesses ALARP and the risks/hazards. They screen to see what they have and where, onsite and offsite, worst case scenarios, ALARP demonstration/analysis. Next the inspector(s) look at the measures and controls in place. This is done by discipline – process safety, human factors, etc. Inspectors use the Safety Report Assessment Manual (SRAM) as a guide during an assessment. This guide is also provided to duty holders. Next, the inspectors come back together after they have assessed the report for a conclusions meeting. They discuss whether there are any “serious deficiencies” in the report. A mechanical integrity issue is often a serious deficiency. If there are serious issues, the HSE will issue a formal improvement notice for the company to address any deficiencies. Issuing such a notice requires “clear evidence.”

If the HSE issues a COMAH prohibition notice, this stops a process in its tracks based on a serious deficiency. This results in the shutdown of the site. HSE issues three or four of these each year. Few regulators in the US have this direct power (Cal/OSHA does).

The initial safety report assessment helps form the HSE's intervention plan for the facility. The HSE inspector uses this plan during the verification and inspection of the facility on site. Here, the HSE inspector can tell whether the company is actually doing what they say they are in their safety report. As discussed above, roughly 70 percent of an HSE inspector's time is spent on inspections. Most inspections are planned, because inspectors review complex issues that require site specialists to be present during the inspections.

Each site visit has a detailed agenda and is provided to the facility roughly four weeks in advance of the visit. The HSE conducts 10 to 15 inspections per refinery per year; this results in an inspection report.

The Goal is to inspect every COMAH facility once every three years; high hazard profile sites once per year, and refineries are visited monthly due to the regulator's assessment of higher risk at refineries.

Offshore, the HSE can issue a prohibition notice if there is an immediate risk and "potential" for injury. During an appeal, this notice remains in effect. The HSE can also issue improvement notices that give the duty holder a period of time to make specific improvements. If they fail to make those improvements, the operation is stopped. Notices are placed on a public database once any appeal of a notice is resolved.

**g. What are the key transition issues that were addressed with facilities in operation at the time the safety case was adopted?**

**CSB Investigations Staff Response:**

The Chevron Regulatory Report Draft discusses key transition issues in FAQ 6 on pages 114-115. Major issues include lack of sufficient funding, lack of stakeholder commitment to the process, under resourcing of the safety case process, the regulator is poorly trained or technically challenged, and insufficient workforce involvement in the process.

It is also important to note that the CSB staff learned a lot of positives about the onshore COMAH and safety report process in the UK. For example, the staff learned that as a result of the Buncefield incident there has been an increased focus on inspections, there was a Process Safety Leadership Group formed that works to improve safety and share lessons learned, and there is more focus on ALARP. In addition, the staff learned from industry representatives that HSE onshore has a better reputation than HSE offshore in terms of inspections and challenging from the inspectors. HSE onshore is said to have a more robust, structured, inspection program, whereas HSE offshore needs to improve in that area. Overall, the CSB staff came away with a very positive view of the HSE onshore regime and COMAH. The amount of work that is put into continuous improvement, transparency, and workforce involvement is incomparable to what currently exists in the US.

**As a result of the Board's motion and expressed concerns regarding the proposed recommendation, the CSB staff proposes the following restructured proposed recommendations for the state of California.**

**California State Legislature,**

**Governor of California**

2012-03-I-CA-R23

Based on the findings in this report, which detail effective features of chemical accident prevention regimes in other parts of the world, augment your existing process safety management regulations with a more rigorous regime that contains the following features:

- a. A comprehensive process safety report written by the company that includes a systematic analysis and documentation of all major hazards and effective control methods implemented to reduce those risks to as low as reasonably practicable (ALARP);
- b. A thorough review of the process safety report by technically competent regulatory personnel that requires modifications and improvements to the document as necessary prior to acceptance;
- c. Audits and preventative inspections by the regulator to verify effective implementation of risk reduction measures;
- d. A risk management approach that requires analysis and effective implementation of safeguards, using the hierarchy of controls, to protect people and the environment from major accident hazards. The effectiveness of the safeguards will be demonstrated through the use of leading and lagging process safety indicators;
- e. Ability to adapt and implement safety requirements in response to newly identified hazards, advances in technology, lessons learned from major accidents, and improved safety codes without the need for new rule-making;
- f. Determines when new or improved industry standards and practices are needed and initiates programs and other activities such as forums to prompt the timely development and implementation of such standards and practices;
- g. Uses a tripartite model where the regulator, the company, and workers and their representatives play an equal and essential role in the direction of preventing major accidents;
- h. A regulatory model and accompanying guidance based on the findings contained within this report on workforce engagement, which set out the legal framework for the rights and responsibilities of workers and their representatives on health and safety-related matters, and the election of safety representatives and establishment of safety committees (with equal representation between management and labor) to serve health and safety-related functions. The elected representatives should have a legally recognized role that goes beyond consultation in activities such as the development of the process safety report, process hazard analysis, management of change, incident investigation, audits, and identification and effective control of hazards. The representatives should also have the authority to stop work that is perceived to be unsafe or that presents a serious hazard until the regulator intervenes to resolve the safety concern. Workforce participation practices should be documented by the company to the regulator;

- i. Requires reporting of information to the public to the greatest extent feasible such as a summary of the process safety report, the process hazard analyses, a list of safeguards implemented and standards utilized to reduce risk, and process safety indicators that demonstrate the effectiveness of the safeguards and management systems;
- j. An independent, well-funded, well-staffed, technically competent regulator; and
- k. A compensation system to ensure the regulator has the ability to attract and retain a sufficient number of employees with the necessary skills and experience to ensure regulator technical competency. Periodically conduct a market analysis and benchmarking review to ensure the compensation system remains competitive with California petroleum refineries.

#### 2012-03-I-CA-R24

To further implementation of the rigorous process safety scheme referenced in Recommendation 23, study or cause to be studied and implement the findings addressing issues and obstacles of implementation of a more rigorous regime such as transition, resources, funding, and methods to enhance transparency, community involvement, effective worker participation, and protecting workers from retaliatory action.

#### 2012-03-I-CA-R25

Work with the regulator, the petroleum refining industry, labor, and other relevant stakeholders in the state of California to develop and implement a system that collects, tracks, and analyzes process safety leading and lagging indicators from operators and contractors to promote continuous safety improvements. At a minimum, this program shall:

- a. Require the use of leading and lagging process safety indicators to actively monitor the effectiveness of process safety management systems and safeguards for major accident prevention. Include leading and lagging indicators that are measurable, actionable, and standardized. Require that the reported data be used for continuous process safety improvement and accident prevention;
- b. Analyze data to identify trends and poor performers and publish annual reports with the data at facility and corporate levels;
- c. Require companies to publicly report required indicators annually at facility and corporate levels;
- d. Use process safety indicators (1) to drive continuous improvement for major accident prevention by using the data to identify industry and facility safety trends and deficiencies and (2) to determine appropriate allocation of regulator resources and inspections; and

e. Be periodically updated to incorporate new learning from world-wide industry improvements in order to drive continuous major accident safety improvements in California.

CSB Investigation Reports are formal, detailed reports on significant chemical accidents and include key findings, root causes, and safety recommendations. CSB Hazard Investigations are broader studies of significant chemical hazards. CSB Safety Bulletins are short, general-interest publications that provide new or noteworthy information on preventing chemical accidents. CSB Case Studies are short reports on specific accidents and include a discussion of relevant prevention practices. All reports may contain include safety recommendations when appropriate. CSB Investigation Digests are plain-language summaries of Investigation Reports.

**The U.S. Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board (CSB)** is an independent Federal agency whose mission is to ensure the safety of workers, the public, and the environment by investigating and preventing chemical incidents. The CSB is a scientific investigative organization; it is not an enforcement or regulatory body. Established by the Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990, the CSB is responsible for determining the root and contributing causes of accidents, issuing safety recommendations, studying chemical safety issues, and evaluating the effectiveness of other government agencies involved in chemical safety.

No part of the conclusions, findings, or recommendations of the CSB relating to any chemical accident may be admitted as evidence or used in any action or suit for damages. See 42 U.S.C. § 7412(r)(6)(G). The CSB makes public its actions and decisions through investigation reports, summary reports, safety bulletins, safety recommendations, case studies, incident digests, special technical publications, and statistical reviews. More information about the CSB is available at [www.csb.gov](http://www.csb.gov).

CSB publications can be downloaded at [www.csb.gov](http://www.csb.gov) or obtained by contacting:  
U.S. Chemical Safety and Hazard Investigation Board  
Office of Congressional, Public, and Board Affairs  
2175 K Street NW, Suite 400  
Washington, DC 20037-1848  
(202) 261-7600